

MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES
Substance Use Disorder (SUD) Services Policy Manual

Effective October 1, 2018

Table of Contents

I.	DATA REQUIREMENTS.....	2
II.	METHADONE REQUIREMENTS.....	11
III.	PREVENTION REQUIREMENTS.....	69
IV.	CREDENTIALING & STAFF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.....	78
V.	TECHNICAL ADVISORIES.....	97
VI.	TREATMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	151

I. DATA REQUIREMENTS

Data Collection/Recording and Reporting Requirements – Revised
July 2014

Encounter Reporting Via Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act
(HIPPA) 837 Standard Transactions—

August 2011

Children Referral Form and Instructions

Michigan Prevention Data System (MPDS) Reference Manual –
Effective October 1, 2007; Revised June 2, 2010

Substance Use Disorder Services Encounter Reporting; HCPCS and
Revenue Codes—August 2007; Revised August 2011

SUD DATA COLLECTION/RECORDING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Overview of Reporting Requirements

The reporting of substance abuse services data by the PIHP as described in this material meets several purposes at MDHHS including:

-Federal data reporting for the SAPT Block Grant application and progress report, as well as for the treatment episode data set (TEDS) reported to the federal Office of Applied Studies, SAMHSA.

-Managed Care Contract Management

-System Performance Improvement

-Statewide Planning

-CMS Reporting

-Actuarial activities

Special reports or development of additional reporting requirements beyond the initial data and reports required by the Department may be requested within the established parameters of the contract. The PIHP will likely maintain, for management and local decision-making, additional information to that specified in the reporting requirements.

Standards for collecting and reporting data continue to evolve. Where standards and data definitions exist, it is expected that each PIHP will meet those standards and use the definitions in order to assure uniform reporting across the state. Likewise, it is imperative that the PIHP employs quality control measures to check the integrity of the data before it is submitted to MDHHS. Error reports generated by MDHHS will be available to the submitting PIHP the day following a DEG submission. MDHHS's expectation is that the records that receive error Ids will be corrected and resubmitted as soon as possible. The records in the error file are cumulative and will remain errors until they have been corrected.

Individual services recipient data received at MDHHS are kept confidential and are always reported out in aggregate. Only a limited number of MDHHS staff can access the data that contains any possible individual client identifiers. (Social Security number, date of birth,

diagnosis, etc.) All persons with such data access have signed assurances with MDHHS indicating that they are knowledgeable about substance abuse services confidentiality regulations and agree to adhere to these and other departmental safeguards and protections for data.

A. Basis of Data Reporting

The basis for data reporting policies for Michigan substance abuse services includes:

1. Federal funding awarded to Michigan through the Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment (SAPT) federal block grant to share in support of substance abuse treatment and prevention requires submission of proposed budgets and plans. Resources and plans must be reviewed and considered by the State in light of statewide needs for substance abuse services.
2. Public Act 368 of 1978, as amended, requires that the department develop:

A comprehensive State plan through the use of federal, State, local, and private resources of adequate services and facilities for the prevention and control of substance abuse and diagnosis, treatment, and rehabilitation of individuals who are substance abusers.

In addition, the department shall:

Establish a statewide information system for the collection of statistics, management data, and other information required.

Collect, analyze and disseminate data concerning substance abuse treatment and rehabilitation services and prevention services.

Conduct and provide grant-in-aid funds to conduct research on the incidence, prevalence, causes, and treatment of substance abuse and disseminate this information to the public and to substance abuse services professionals.

3. Comprehensive planning requires statewide needs assessments to include identification of the extent and characteristics of both risks for development and current substance abuse problems for the citizens of Michigan.

B. Policies and Requirements Regarding Data

Treatment Data reporting will encompass Substance Abuse (SA) services provided to

clients supported in whole or in part with state administered funds through funds for SA services to Medicaid recipients included in PIHP contracts.

Definitions:

State administered funds: Any state or federal funding provided by the MDHHS/DSAGS/SA contract. Funds provided include federal SAPT Block Grant, state general funds, MICHild, and other categorical or special funds. Medicaid funds that are covered under the MDHHS/PIHP contract are considered state administered funds.

Data: Client admission and discharge records (for treatment services), and client institutional and professional encounter records, and backup required to produce this information (e.g. billings from providers, services logs, etc.). Prevention services data are not addressed herein.

Services: Substance abuse treatment (residential, residential detox, intensive outpatient, outpatient, including pharmacological supports as part of above), substance abuse assessment (screening, assessment, referral and follow-up) provided by appropriately state licensed programs. Prevention services data are not addressed herein.

Supported in whole or in part: Describes those services for which the PIHP pays, inclusive of co-pays with other sources of funds (e.g. first party, third party insurance, and/or other funding sources).

Policy:

Reporting is required for all clients whose services are paid in whole or in part with state administered funds regardless of the type of co-pay or shared funding arrangement made for the services. This includes both co-pay arrangements where public funds are applied from the starting date of admission to a service, as well as those where public funds are applied subsequent to the application of other funding or payments.

For purposes of MDHHS reporting, an admission is defined as the formal acceptance of a client into substance abuse treatment. An admission has occurred if and only if the client begins treatment.

A client is defined as a person who has been admitted for treatment of his/her own drug problem. A co-dependent (a person with no alcohol or drug abuse problem who is seeking services because of problems arising from his or her relationship with an alcohol or drug user) who has been formally admitted to a treatment unit and who has his/her own client record also should be reported with the record indicating his/her co-dependency.

A client's episode of treatment is tracked by service category and by license number. The first

event at a new provider or in a new service category is an admission and the last event is a discharge.

Any change in service and/or provider during a treatment episode should be reported as a discharge, with transfer given as the reason for discharge. For reporting purposes, “completion of treatment” is defined as the completion of ALL planned treatment for the current episode.

Completion of treatment at one level of care or with one provider is not “completion of treatment” if there is additional treatment planned or expected as part of the current episode. The reason for discharge given in all instances where the treatment has not been terminated should be

06 (Transfer-Continuing in Treatment). The code of 06 will identify the fact that the client’s treatment episode did not terminate on the date reported.

1. Data definitions, coding and instructions issued by MDHHS apply as written. Where a conflict or difference exists between MDHHS definitions and information developed by the PIHP or locally contracted data system consultants, the MDHHS definitions are to be used.
2. All data collected and recorded on admission and discharge forms shall be reported using the proper Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (LARA) substance abuse services site license number. LARA license numbers are the primary basis for recording and reporting data to MDHHS at the program level **(along with the National Provider Identifier (NPI))**.
3. Combined reporting of client data in data uploads from more than one license site number is not acceptable or allowable, regardless of how a PIHP funds a provider organization.
4. Failure to assure initial set up and maintenance of the proper site license number and PIHP code will result in data that will be treated as errors by MDHHS. Any data submitted to MDHHS with improper license numbers will be rejected in full. The necessary corrections and data resubmissions will be the sole responsibility of the PIHP in cooperation with the involved service providers.
5. There must be a unique Substance Abuse client identifier assigned and reported. It can be up to 11 characters in length, all numeric. This same number is to be used to report data for all admissions and encounters for the individual within the PIHP. It is recommended that a method be established by the PIHP and funded programs to ensure that each individual is assigned the same identification number regardless of

how many times he/she enters services in any program in the region, and that the client number be assigned to only one individual.

6. Any changes or corrections made at the PIHP on forms or records submitted by the program must be made on the corresponding forms and appropriate records maintained by the program. Failure to maintain corresponding data at the PIHP and program levels will result in data audit exceptions on discovery of discrepancies during an MDHHS on-site data audit/review. Each PIHP and its programs shall establish a process for making necessary edits and corrections to ensure identical records. The PIHP is responsible for making sure records at the state level are also corrected via submission of change records in data uploads.
7. Providers of residential and/or detoxification services must maintain a daily client census log that contains a listing of each individual client in treatment. This listing can be made in client name or using the client identification number. Census must be taken at approximately the same time each day, such as when residents are expected to be in bed. MDHHS or the PIHP will review the daily client census logs in data auditing site visits.
8. Providers of pharmacological support services (either methadone or buprenorphine) must maintain a log that contains a listing of each client in treatment, and their daily dosages of these medications provided by the program. MDHHS or the PIHP will review these logs in data auditing site visits.
9. Diagnosis coding on client data forms shall be consistent with the client's substance abuse treatment plan. If there is more than one substance abuse diagnosis determined, then the secondary diagnosis code should be reported accordingly. Diagnosis codes on the data records must be consistent with those listed on other client documentation (such as billing forms, etc.). Codes should be entered using only the proper DSM definitions for substance abuse and other related problems that are being treated.
10. The primary diagnosis should correspond to the primary substance of abuse reported at admission. The secondary diagnosis may or may not be consistent with the secondary substance of abuse if another diagnosis better reflects a more serious secondary problem than the secondary substance.
11. PIHPs must make corrections to all records that are submitted but fail to pass the error checking routine. All records that receive an error code are placed in an error master file and are not included in the analytical database. Unless acted upon, they remain in the error file and are not removed by MDHHS.

12. The PIHP is responsible for generating each month's data upload to MDHHS consistent with established protocols and procedures. Monthly and quarterly data uploads must be received by MDHHS via the DEG no later than the last day of the following month.
13. Treatment clients may be admitted to more than one program or one service category at the same time.
14. The PIHP must communicate data collection, recording and reporting requirements to local providers as part of the contractual documentation. PIHPs may not add to or modify any of the above to conflict with or substantively affect State policy and expectations as contained herein.
15. Statements of MDHHS policy, clarifications, modifications, or additional requirements may be necessary and warranted. Documentation shall be forwarded accordingly.
16. Treatment clients who have not had any treatment activity in a 45-day period shall be considered inactive and their case discharged. A treatment discharge record should be completed and submitted; the effective date of discharge will be the last date of actual contact with the program. The record should be completed and submitted based on the client's status as of the last date of service; records with all data items marked as unknown or left blank are not acceptable.

Encounter Reporting
Via

**Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
837 Standard Transactions**

For the first quarter of FY 2012, the X12 version 40101A of the 837 Encounter will be accepted (as it has been for the last three years). However:

Effective January 1, 2012, must submit electronic healthcare transactions using the X12 version 5010. Those who do not convert to the version 5010 by the compliance date will have their encounters and other transactions rejected. Reimbursement delays and resubmission costs could occur.

Please reference this single web page for up-to-date instructions and guidance:

http://www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2945_42542_42543_42546_42552_42696-256754--,00.html

Relevant documents at this site are the following:

1. HIPPA 5010A1 EDI Companion Guide for ANSI ASC X12N 837P Professional Encounter Regional PIHPs
2. HIPPA 5010A1 EDI CDI Companion Guide for ANSI ASC X12N 837I Institutional Encounter Regional PIHPs
3. Michigan Department of Health & Human Services Electronic Submission Manual March 18, 2011
4. HIPPA 5010A1 EDI Companion Guide for ANSI ASC X12N 270/271 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
LANSING

RICK SNYDER
GOVERNOR

NICK LYON
DIRECTOR

PIHP Region: _____

Quarter (check one): 1st 2nd 3rd 4th

	Prevention services	Treatment Services	MH services	Other
# of children referred to:				
# of children who accessed:				
# who refused services				

* For children who “enter” services with their mother. Child might not be physically present, but clinician and case manager should be asking about any concerns regarding the child/children, and noting and tracking all referrals made for services

II. METHADONE REQUIREMENTS

Treatment Policy #03, Buprenorphine—
Effective October 1, 2006

Treatment Policy #04, Off-site Dosing Requirements for
Medication-Assisted Treatment—
Effective December 1, 2006

Treatment Policy #05, Criteria for Using Methadone for
Medication assisted Treatment and Recovery--
Effective October 1, 2012



JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

STATE OF MICHIGAN
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

Date: June 28, 2006

To: Regional Coordinating Agencies
Opioid Treatment Programs

From: Doris Gellert, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services
Office of Drug Control Policy

Subject: Revised Treatment Policy # 03: *Buprenorphine*

Enclosed is Revised Treatment Policy # 03: *Buprenorphine*. This revised policy incorporates the Medicaid primary health care pharmacy benefit.

Policy compliance will be reviewed as part of program site visits. Please direct any questions to Marilyn Miller, Treatment Specialist, at 517-241-2608, via fax at 517-335-2121, or via email at MillerMar@michigan.gov.

DG/MM/mlf

Enclosure

TREATMENT POLICY # 03

SUBJECT: Buprenorphine

ISSUED: **August 2004, revised June 6, 2006**

EFFECTIVE: September 1, 2004, revision effective October 1, 2006

PURPOSE:

This policy establishes standards for the use of buprenorphine when used as adjunct therapy in the treatment of opioid addiction for clients receiving substance abuse services administered through the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (MDHHS/OROSC). PIHPs are required to provide additional reports so the overall cost and experience gleaned from the use of buprenorphine as adjunct to treatment can be used to determine future planning and policy.

SCOPE:

PIHPs may choose to fund the cost of the buprenorphine/naloxone medication as adjunct therapy for opioid addiction in treatment services including residential, intensive outpatient, outpatient, and methadone programs. Allowable funding consists of federal block grant, state general funding, and local funding. Medicaid reinvestment savings may also be used if part of a Medicaid reinvestment plan submitted by the Pre-paid Inpatient Health Plan (PIHP) and approved by Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and MDHHS/OROSC. PIHPs may use clients on a discretionary basis after covered services have been paid.

Clients with Medicaid coverage may have access to the pharmacy benefit for buprenorphine/naloxone. It must be preauthorized through the Medicaid pharmacy plan.

Opioid Treatment Programs (OTPs) providing services must conform to the Federal opioid treatment standards set forth under 42 C.F.R. Part 8, including off-site dosing when dispensing buprenorphine/naloxone. There is no limit to the number of clients to whom buprenorphine can be dispensed from an OTP.

Private physicians who have the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) waiver for prescribing buprenorphine/naloxone are limited to managing 30 clients on buprenorphine at any one time. An OTP physician who has the SAMHSA waiver may prescribe the medication for off-site use as if the physician were in private practice. The maximum number of active clients would be 30 clients.

BACKGROUND:

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved Buprenorphine hydrochloride (Subutex®) and buprenorphine hydrochloride/naloxone hydrochloride (Suboxone®) on October 8, 2002 for the treatment of opioid addiction. Both buprenorphine and buprenorphine/naloxone are administered in sublingual tablets (placed under the tongue) and gradually absorbed. Prior to their approval and subsequent scheduling as Schedule III medications, the only prescription medications approved for opioid substitution agents were methadone and LAAM, both Schedule II medications. Schedule II medications must be prescribed to patients enrolled in OTPs. Because of the numerous federal and state regulations with respect to OTPs, the addition of Schedule III medications as adjunctive treatment greatly increases access to services for potential opioid treatment clients because they can now receive medication for opioid addiction treatment through a qualified physician's office.

Buprenorphine has a ceiling effect for toxicity because of its antagonist properties. Once a certain dose or receptor occupancy level is reached, additional dosing does not produce further toxicity. Studies have shown that buprenorphine plateaus at the equivalent of 40 to 60 milligrams of methadone. Because of the maximum for toxicity, respiratory depression and/or death from overdose are less common than with opiate agonists, such as heroin, oxycodone, or methadone. Concurrent use of buprenorphine with alcohol, benzodiazepines, or other respiratory depressants can still result in overdose. Naloxone (Narcan) is added to buprenorphine by the manufacturer to prevent diversion because, although the naloxone will have no effect when absorbed under the tongue, crushing and injecting the medication will result in sudden and intense withdrawal symptoms. The ceiling effect also restricts the medication's effectiveness in treating patients who have a need for high levels of opioid replacement medication. Studies are currently being done to determine the safety of buprenorphine/naloxone in pregnancy as well as breastfeeding.

REQUIREMENTS:Program Requirements

1. The client must have a Diagnostic Statistical Manual (DSM) impression of opioid dependency as determined by the Access Management System (AMS). All six dimensions of the current American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) Patient Placement Criteria must be used. The client must meet medical necessity criteria as determined by a physician who has a SAMHSA waiver to prescribe or dispense buprenorphine.
2. Buprenorphine/naloxone must be used as adjunct to opioid treatment throughout the continuum of care (OP, IOP, Residential, sub-acute detoxification, and methadone adjunctive treatment as part of a detoxification regimen). It cannot be used without counseling.
3. Toxicology screens must be done at intake and then on a random, at least weekly, frequency until three (3) consecutive screens are negative. Thereafter, they must be done on a monthly, random frequency. Screens must assay for opioids, cocaine, amphetamines, cannabinoids, benzodiazepines, and

methadone metabolites. Screens must be random for days of the week and days since last screen was administered.

4. As an adjunctive medication for the treatment of opioid addiction, the PIHP cannot pay for the buprenorphine/naloxone alone. The medication must be used in conjunction with counseling at a substance abuse treatment program under contract with the PIHP. The PIHP must develop a plan in which the substance abuse treatment program, a qualified physician, and a pharmacy are involved.

Reporting Requirements

The data system has been modified to accommodate reporting for clients receiving buprenorphine/naloxone.

Data system:

- **Admission and discharge Treatment Episode Data Set (TEDS) records must be submitted as is routine with other clients. In the client admission record, the field OPIOID TREATMENT PROGRAM (1= Methadone, 2= No, and 3= Buprenorphine) must be coded with “3” for all clients receiving buprenorphine/naloxone, regardless of service category.**
- **Buprenorphine/naloxone daily dosages and associated cost must be reported with HCPCS Code of H0033 as required in the 837 Professional Encounter record.**

PROCEDURE:

Prescribing Policy

1. All physicians, including those at an OTP, must have a waiver from SAMHSA permitting them to prescribe or dispense buprenorphine/naloxone (e.g., Suboxone®).
2. Buprenorphine/naloxone (Suboxone®) must be used as an adjunctive treatment within an individualized treatment plan for opioid addiction. It is not appropriate as a stand-alone treatment procedure.
3. The target populations for buprenorphine/naloxone are the following:
 - Clients who are being transferred from methadone as part of a detoxification regimen;
 - Clients that have been opioid dependent less than one year, but for whom adjunctive therapy is deemed medically necessary; and
 - Clients that are eligible for methadone adjunctive therapy within the 40-60 milligrams therapeutic range.

4. In accordance with FDA regulations, buprenorphine is not currently approved for pregnant women.
5. The combination medication buprenorphine/naloxone (Suboxone®) is the only medication approved for use under these guidelines. No “off-label” or experimental use of buprenorphine/naloxone is permitted under these policies.

REFERENCES:

American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, Fourth Edition, Text Revision, Washington, DC.

American Society of Addiction Medicine. (2001). *ASAM Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance-Related Disorders*, Second Edition-Revised, ASAM UPC-2R, Chevy Chase, Maryland.

Certification of Opioid Treatment Programs: United States Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, Part 8, Washington, D.C. (2003).

Drug Addiction Treatment Act of 2000: PL106-310, Section 3502, United States House, 105th Congress, Washington, DC. (October 17, 2000).

Food and Drug Administration. (October 8, 2002). *Subutex and Suboxone Approved to Treat Opiate Dependence*, FDA Talk Paper, Washington, DC.

Opioid Drugs in Maintenance and Detoxification Treatment of Opiate Addiction; Addition of Buprenorphine and Buprenorphine Combination to List of Approved Opioid Treatment Medications: Federal Register, Volume 68, Number 99, pp 27937-27939, Interim final rule, United States Superintendent of Documents. (May 22, 2003).

Schuster, C and Seine, S. (October 8, 2002). Interview. University Psychiatric Clinic, Wayne State University, Detroit Michigan.

APPROVED BY: ____*SIGNED*_____

Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director
Office of Drug Control Policy



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

DATE: November 30, 2006

TO: Regional Coordinating Agencies
Opioid Treatment Programs

FROM: Doris Gellert, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services
Office of Drug Control Policy

SUBJECT: Revised Treatment Policy-04: Off-Site Dosing Requirements for Medication Assisted Treatment

Enclosed is the final version of the Michigan Department of Community Health/Office of Drug Control Policy (MDCH/ODCP) Treatment Policy #4 – Off-Site Dosing Requirements for Medication Assisted Treatment

There were no comments from the field. The following changes were made by MDCH/ODCP staff:

1. Labeling- page 5 – because Suboxone® is in tablet form rather than liquid like methadone, it can be dispensed for multiple days in the same bottle.
2. Out of Country Travel, page 9 – Center for Substance Abuse Treatment/Division of Pharmacologic Therapies (CSAT/DPT) approval is no longer necessary solely because the client wishes to travel outside the country. MDCH/ODCP approval is still required.

Reminder: Extranet submissions are required. The use of the Extranet, which is maintained by CSAT, will be the only manner in which exception requests will be accepted by MDCH/ODCP effective January 1, 2007. Call 1-866-687-2728 to sign up for the Extranet. For those OTPs that do not have Internet capability, a waiver of this requirement can be obtained by submitting a request, in writing, to ODCP. Fax the request to the attention of Marilyn Miller at 517-335-2121. This request should state the reasons why use of the Extranet cannot start on the effective date and the planned date for starting.

Should you have any questions or require further clarification of any issues in this policy, please contact Marilyn Miller at 517-241-2608, or by email at millermar@michigan.gov.

Enclosure

TREATMENT POLICY 04

SUBJECT: Off-Site Dosing Requirements for Medication Assisted Treatment

ISSUED: September 1, 2004, revised March 1, 2006, revised November 13, 2006

EFFECTIVE: December 1, 2006

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to clarify the rules and procedures pertaining to off-site dosing of opioid treatment medication by clients in Opioid Treatment Programs (OTP).

SCOPE:

This policy pertains to off-site dosing for all clients who are receiving medication-assisted treatment as an adjunct in an OTP in Michigan, regardless of the funding source. Due to the complexities of off-site usage and the variety of rules and regulations involved, in situations where there is a conflict between state and federal rules not otherwise addressed in this policy, the most stringent rule applies. Off-site dosing is a privilege, not an entitlement, nor a right.

BACKGROUND:

The use of methadone and buprenorphine, through an OTP, as adjunct therapies in substance abuse treatment, is highly regulated. Clients must attend the OTP daily for on-site supervised dispensing of their medication until they have met certain specified criteria for the privilege of reduced attendance and dosing off site. Safety is the driving force behind the strict regulations for off site dosing with the goal of preventing diversion of the medication to the general public and the accidental ingestion of the medication by children.

Off-site dosing can be used on a temporary basis in cases when the clinic is closed for business, such as Sundays and holidays. On an individual basis, off-site dosing may be temporary or

permanent. As specified in this policy, some off-site dosing may need approval from the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services/Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (MDHHS/OROSC) and/or the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment/Division of Pharmacologic Therapies (CSAT/DPT).

REQUIREMENTS:

OTP program physicians and other designated OTP staff must ensure that clients are responsible for managing off-site dosing prior to granting the privilege. The amount of time in treatment, progress towards meeting the treatment goals, as well as exceptional circumstances or physical/medical issues are used to determine the number of doses of methadone allowed off site. Exceptions to these rules are allowed with approval from the State Methadone Authority (SMA) at MDHHS/OROSC and, where federal law requires, CSAT/DPT approval.

On-Site OTP Clinic Attendance Requirements

A client in maintenance treatment must ingest the medication under observation, at the OTP clinic, for not less than six days a week for a minimum of the first 90 days in treatment (R 325.14417 Part 417[1]). If a client discontinues treatment and later returns, the time in treatment is restarted as if the client was newly admitted to treatment, unless there are extenuating circumstances.

When a client transfers from another OTP, the cumulative time in treatment must be used in calculating the client's time if the gap in treatment time is less than 90 days (R 325.14417 Part 417[4]).

After 90 days of treatment, a client may be allowed to reduce on-site dosing to three times weekly while receiving no more than two doses at one time for off-site dosing (R 325.14417 Part 417[2]).

After two years in treatment, a client may be allowed to reduce the on-site dosing to two times weekly while receiving no more than three doses at one time for off-site dosing (R 325.14417 Part 417[3]).

The inability of the client to qualify for off-site dosing or to maintain an off-site dosing schedule must be addressed as part of the client's individualized treatment plan. Dosage adjustments, establishment of compliance contracts, additional counseling sessions, specialized treatment groups, or assessment for another level of care must be considered. OTPs must coordinate sanctions with the prior authorization source such as an Access Management System (AMS) agency for funded clients or other involved third party as appropriate.

Off-Site Dosing Requirements

Rules that Apply to All Off-Site Dosing:

All clients who are dispensed medication for off-site dosing must be deemed responsible for handling the medication. This includes when the program is closed for business, such as Sundays and holiday observances as well as other qualified times. If the client is deemed not to be responsible for any of these times, other arrangements must be made for the client to be dosed on site at their current OTP or at another OTP. If a client needs to go to another program to be dosed, coordination between both programs is required to ensure the client is only dosing at one OTP for days when the client's OTP of record is closed.

Client Criteria:

Medication for off-site dosing may only be given to a client who, in the reasonable clinical judgment of the program physician, is responsible in the handling of opioid substitution medication. Before reducing the frequency of on-site dosing, the rationale for this decision must be documented in the client's treatment record by a program physician or a designated staff. If a designated staff member records the rationale for the decision, a program physician must review, countersign, and date the client's record (R 325.14416 Part 416[1] and 42 CFR Part 8.12[I][3]). The client's off-site dosing schedule is to be reviewed every sixty days while the client receives doses for off-site use.

The program physician must utilize all of the following information in determining whether or not a client is responsible to handle opioid medication off site:

- Background and history of the client: the client is employed, actively seeking employment as evidenced by a sign-off sheet from potential employers, or disabled and unable to work as evidenced by a Social Security Income or Social Security Income Disability or Workmen's Compensation checks; and the client has appropriately handled off-site dosing in the past such as on Sundays and holidays or other off-site situations.
- General and specific characteristics of the client and the community in which the client resides (the client is working toward or maintaining treatment goals; the client has taken measures to ensure that third parties do not have access to the medication).
- An absence of current and/or recent abuse (within 90 days) of drugs, including alcohol on the basis of toxicology screens that must include opioids, methadone metabolites, barbiturates, amphetamines, cocaine, cannabinoids, benzodiazepines and any other drugs as appropriate for individual clients. Alcohol testing must be conducted by the use of a Breathalyzer or other standard testing means if alcohol is suspected at the time of dosing. (Clients who appear to be under the influence of

any drug or alcohol will not be dosed until safe to do so. Clients should not be allowed to drive under this condition.) Any evidence of alcohol abuse in the client's chart within the past 90 days will be considered as positive for alcohol, as will any legal charges related to alcohol consumption. The need to verify toxicology tests or the need for more frequent toxicology tests must be components of the clinic rules. Legally prescribed drugs, including controlled substances, will not be considered as illicit substances, provided the OTP has verification the drug(s) were prescribed for the client. Such documentation must be included in the client's chart. Prescription documentation for all prescribed medication must be updated at least every 60 days until discontinued. Prescription medication documentation must be updated in the client's chart at the first opportunity – preferably at the next clinic visit – when the client is prescribed a medication or a medication is renewed. A copy of the prescription label, a printout from the pharmacy, or the information recorded in the chart from viewing the patient's prescription bottle shall constitute documentation. All medications are to be considered within the context of coordinating care with other prescribing healthcare providers, and the safety considerations of granting off-site dosing privileges.

- Regularity of clinic attendance.
- Absence of serious behavioral problems in the clinic.
- Stability of the client's home environment and social relationships.
- Absence of recent known criminal activity.
- Length of time in opioid substance abuse treatment with medication as an adjunct.
- Assurance that medication can be safely stored off site, particularly with respect to prevention of accidental ingestion by children.
- The rehabilitative benefit to the client derived from decreasing the frequency of clinic attendance outweighs the potential risks of diversion.

R 325.14416 Part 416[3] and 42CFR Part 8.12 [I][2][i-viii]

Clients must receive a copy of the clinic's rules pertaining to responsible handling of off-site doses and the reasons for revoking them. Clinic rules must include a list of graduated sanctions such as decreasing and rescinding of all off-site dosing. A form signed by the client acknowledging receipt of this information must be included in the

client file.

Product Preparation:

Methadone for off-site dosing must be dispensed in a liquid, oral form and formulated in such a way to minimize use by injection. The methadone must contain a preservative so refrigeration is not required.

Methadone must be dispensed in disposable, single use bottles, and must be packaged in childproof containers pursuant to section 3 of the Poison Prevention Packaging Act, 15 USC Part 1472. (R 325.14415 Part 415) In cases when clients take medication twice daily (split dosing), two separate childproof containers must be utilized. These efforts will help minimize the likelihood of accidental ingestion by children.

Buprenorphine/naloxone must be packaged in childproof containers and labeled similar to methadone. However, because buprenorphine/naloxone is in tablet form, a maximum of 30-day supply can be contained in the same bottle. The dose(s) dispensed for unsupervised off-site use must adhere to 42 CFR Part 8 unless an exception request has been approved. (MCL 333.17745)

Labeling:

Medication for off-site administration must be labeled as follows:

- The name of the medication
- The strength of the medication
- The quantity dispensed
- The OTP's name, address, and phone number
- Client's name or code number
- Medical director's/prescriber's name
- Directions for use
- The date dispensed and the date to be used
- A cautionary statement that the medication should be kept out of the reach of children
- Statement that this medication is only intended for the person to whom it was prescribed

R 325.14415 Part 415(2)
MCL 333.17745(7)(a-h)

Security:

The client is expected to secure all take home medication in a locked box prior to leaving the OTP. It is expected that the client store this box in a manner that will prevent the key or combination from being readily available to children and/or others who could be harmed from accidental use and to prevent diversion to or by third parties. Clients should be able to explain the process that will be used to secure the medications that are taken home when asked by an OTP staff member. This process should be recorded in the client's record and updated when the client's take home status is reviewed every 60 days. Empty and unused bottles are to be returned to the OTP in the locked box for proper disposal. Failure to do so could result in revocation of take home privileges.

Temporary Off-Site Dosing:

Special circumstances such as a client's physical/medical needs or other exceptional circumstances, situations in which a program is closed such as Sundays and Holidays, or emergency situations may result in cases when the client is allowed to dose off site for a temporary time period.

Physical/Medical Necessity:

If a client's physician provides written documentation that reduced attendance at the clinic is necessary due to physical/medical necessity of the client and the OTP physician concurs, off-site dosing of up to 13 doses within a 14-day time frame is allowed without prior MDHHS/OROSC approval unless the request exceeds the CSAT/DPT amounts allowed. (See Section entitled "CSAT/DPT Approval Required.")

The written documentation from the client's physician must include a medical diagnosis and whether the condition is permanent or temporary. If the condition is temporary, the date the client can return to his/her usual clinic attendance must be indicated. Whenever possible, the client's personal physician and the OTP physician should coordinate care including the prescribing of medication that interacts with methadone.

Temporary exceptions need to be reviewed and reissued if the exception is needed beyond the initial time frame. All exceptions must be reviewed during the usual 60-day OTP physician's review. All documentation must be maintained in the client's chart (R 325.14417 Part 417(5)). Requirements for counseling sessions and toxicology screens must be coordinated with CAs if the client is funded.

Exceptional Circumstances:

Medication for off-site dosing may only be given to a client who has an exceptional circumstance as indicated in this section and who, in the reasonable clinical judgment of the program physician, is responsible in the handling of opioid substitution medication. The exceptional circumstance must be clearly documented and any supportive documentation should be included in the client's chart.

Clients who have been in OTP treatment for at least 6 months and who are eligible for a 3-times a week schedule may be permitted up to three consecutive off-site doses within a specific 7-day period, depending on the situation, without prior approval from MDHHS/OROSC, for the following exceptional circumstances:

- Employment schedule conflicts
- Educational training schedule conflicts
- Medical or mental health appointment conflicts
- Appointments with other agencies relative to the client's treatment goals

Clients who have been in OTP treatment for at least nine months may be permitted up to six off-site doses within a 7-day time period without prior approval from MDHHS/OROSC for the following exceptional circumstance:

- Travel hardship (at least 60 miles or 60 minutes one way from an OTP). The actual mileage must be documented in the client's chart with the city of origin listed.

Vacations are a special type of exceptional circumstance and shall be limited to six days within a 7-day period for clients who have been in treatment for at least nine months and 13 days within a 14-day period for clients who have been in treatment for one year or more without prior MDHHS/OROSC approval. Sunday and holiday doses must be included in the specified off-site amounts (R 325.14416 Part 417[6]). Documentation must be included in the chart verifying the client did travel to the planned destination(s) as indicated on the exception request.

Allowable Program Closures:

Medication for off-site dosing due to program closure may only be given to a client who, in the reasonable clinical judgment of the program physician, is responsible in the handling of opioid substitution medication.

Sunday Dosing

OTPs may be closed on Sundays without prior approval from MDHHS/OROSC.

Holiday Observances

- ◆ OTPs may be closed for the following holidays without prior MDHHS/OROSC approval:

New Year's Day

Labor Day

Martin Luther King, Jr. Birthday

Veterans' Day

Presidents' Day

Thanksgiving Day

Memorial Day

Christmas Day

Independence Day – July 4

- ◆ Should the holiday fall on a Sunday, OTPs may be closed the following Monday without prior MDHHS/OROSC approval.
- ◆ A day in which the OTP has abbreviated hours in which methadone will be dispensed will not be considered as a program closure.
- ◆ If the OTP wishes to close for more than two consecutive days (including Sundays and holidays), the SMA at MDHHS/OROSC and CSAT/DPT must approve a plan. The plan must meet the following criteria:
 - The request must be for each circumstance. OTPs may request all holidays for the entire year at once. No approvals will be automatically approved from year to year.
 - The request must be submitted for each individual OTP.

- The plan must be submitted to the SMA at MDHHS/OROSC at least 10 working days prior to the first day the program wishes to close. MDHHS/OROSC is not obligated to approve any plans submitted that do not meet the 10 day criteria. Fax the request to the current number for MDHHS/OROSC– (517) 335-2121.
- Be written on OTP letterhead.
- Be signed by the OTP sponsor or administrator.
- Name holidays to be closed.
- List dates to be closed including the holiday as well as a Sunday, if applicable.
- Describe how clients who lack 90 days in treatment and those clients who do not meet the criteria for unsupervised dosing will be dosed face-to-face.

MDHHS/OROSC will approve and forward the request to CSAT/DPT for their approval. Should MDHHS/OROSC not approve the plan, the OTP will be notified. This notification will include the reason(s) for the denial.

Emergency Situations

OTPs must have written plans and procedures which include how dosing clients on-site, as well as dispensing doses for off-site use, will be accomplished in emergency situations. Emergency situations include power failures, natural disasters, and other situations in which the OTP cannot operate as usual. This plan must also include how the security of the medication and client records will be maintained.

PROCEDURE:

MDHHS/OROSC Approval Required:

MDHHS/OROSC approval for off-site dosing is needed for clients who do not meet the criteria for approval at the OTP level and for all those cases where federal approval is needed. In addition, any client taking medication out of the country must have MDHHS/OROSC approval. Note: medication transported out of the country is subject to that country's jurisdiction.

CSAT/DPT Approval Required:

CSAT/DPT approval is needed for clients not meeting the following federal off-site criteria for length of time in treatment:

- Less than 90 days in treatment - 1 dose plus the Sunday dose
- 90 to 180 days in treatment - 2 doses plus the Sunday dose
- 180 to 270 days in treatment - 3 doses plus the Sunday dose
- 270 to 360 days in treatment - 6 doses (includes the Sunday dose)
- One year in continuous treatment - 14 doses (includes the Sunday dose)

Submission Of Exception Requests:

As the CSAT/DPT Extranet system is in place and functioning well, the hard copy and fax method may only be used when the Extranet system is temporarily unavailable. The Extranet system is more efficient and allows for faster responses by MDHHS/OROSC and CSAT/DPT and provides better confidentiality and eliminates the chance of not being able to read a hand written request due to fax quality and/or legibility. Programs must not submit both hard copy and Extranet-based forms for the same exception request. Programs may request a short-term waiver from the use of the Extranet from the SMA at MDHHS/OROSC. Each request will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Extranet System:

The CSAT/DPT Extranet System was designed to facilitate the processing of Exception and Record of Justification Forms nationwide. Instructions for using this system are the responsibility of CSAT/DPT. The Extranet form will be available as directed by CSAT/DPT on a Website designated by SAMHSA. OTPs must submit all exception requests using this method, even those that only require MDHHS/OROSC approval. In those cases, CSAT/DPT will indicate, "Decision not required."

MDHHS/OROSC requires that all exception requests be submitted by using the Extranet system. Faxed forms will only be accepted if the system is down or in special, pre-approved situations.

Extranet Downtime Procedure for Hard Copy Forms and Faxing:

All downtime exceptions to the rules for off-site dosing must be submitted to

MDHHS/OROSC on the “MDHHS/OROSC Methadone Exception Request and Record of Justification” form (Attachment A). **This is the only form that will be accepted by MDHHS/OROSC.** In urgent situations, such as funerals, illness, immediate work and travel hardships, this form can be used but the OTP should call the SMA so this exception can be obtained quickly. The SMA reserves the right to determine if the situation is urgent enough to warrant not using the Extranet and may request it is made in that manner.

MDHHS/OROSC will identify those exception requests that also need CSAT/DPT approval by marking the appropriate box on the form when it is sent back. It is the responsibility of the OTPs to complete the SMA-168 “Exception Request and Record of Justification” (Attachment D) – **this is not the same form that is sent to MDHHS/OROSC**– and fax it to CSAT/DPT at their current fax number for exceptions. As indicated on this form, the current fax number is (240) 276-1630. A copy of the approved MDHHS/OROSC Exception Request and Record of Justification Form must be submitted along with this form. Attachment D was included in this policy as a convenience to the OTPs. However, OTPs are responsible for using the most current CSAT/DPT form and fax number. This information can be located on the SAMHSA Website, www.dpt.samhsa.gov.

Delivery of Methadone to a Client by a Third Party or to Another Facility

Delivery of Methadone to a Client by a Third Party:

Documentation must be kept in the client’s file that the client meets the criteria for off-site dosing as indicated in R 325.14416 (3) (a)-(k) and 42CFR Part 8.12 (i)(2)(i-viii). In addition, a “MDHHS/OROSC Delivery to a Client by a Third Party” form (Attachment B) must be completed and maintained at the program. A copy of the form signed by the person receiving the methadone must be returned to the program so that the chain of custody can be documented before another supply is issued. A maximum of 7 doses may be delivered to a client for self-administration. The methadone must be secured in a locked box before leaving the OTP. Empty and unused bottles must be returned to the OTP.

Delivery of Methadone to Another Facility Form:

A “MDHHS/OROSC Delivery of Methadone to Another Facility Form” (Attachment C) must be completed and maintained at the program. A copy of the form signed by the person receiving the methadone must be returned to the program so that the chain of custody can be documented before another supply is issued. A staff member of the facility in which the client is housed may obtain a maximum of 14 doses. The facility will transport, secure, and administer the methadone, as well as dispose of empty and unused bottles, according to that facility’s protocols for the use of medications that are controlled substances.

Exception Verification for PIHPs:

Funded OTPs must submit a copy of approved MDHHS OROSC Methadone Exception and Record of Justification Form to their respective PIHPs when requested to do so.

Monitoring For Compliance:

Site visits to OTPs by MDHHS/OROSC will include a review of documentation verifying that clients meet the criteria for off-site dosing. Probation or rescinding of off-site dosing privileges, when the client has not followed the rules for off-site usage, will also be reviewed. This document must include the coordination of sanctions and any changes to the treatment plan or services authorized by the PIHP or AMS for funded clients. OTPs must have a system to readily identify those clients issued doses for off-site use.

REFERENCES:

American Society of Addiction Medicine (for Buprenorphine information). <http://www.asam.org/>

Certification of Opioid Treatment Programs: United States Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, Part 8, Washington, D.C. (s003) <http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&tpl=%2Findex.tpl>

Division of Pharmacologic Therapies. (2002). *Patient Exceptions SMA-168-Exception Request and Record of Justification under 42 CFR § 8.12*. Retrieved from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration website at <http://dpt.samhsa.gov/webintro.htm>

Drug Addiction Treatment Act of 2000: Public Law 106-310, Section 3502, United States House, 106th Congress, Washington, DC. (October 17, 2000).

Labeling and Dispensing of Prescription Medication. *Public Health Code*: 1978 Public Act 369, as amended, Article 6. MCL 333.17745, Michigan Legislature, 1977-78 Legislative Session, Lansing, Michigan. (September 30, 1978).
<http://www.legislature.mi.gov/mileg.aspx?page=getObject&objectName=mcl-333-17745>

Methadone Treatment and Other Chemotherapy: Michigan Administrative Code, Rules 325.14401-325.14423, State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules. Lansing, Michigan. (September 10, 1971). http://www.michigan.gov/documents/cis_bhs_fhs_sa_part4_37163_7.pdf

Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970: Public Law 91-601, 84 Stat. 1670, as amended, 90th Congress, Washington, DC. (December 30, 1970). <http://www.cpsc.gov/businfo/pppatext.html>

Public Health Code: 1978 Public Act 368, as amended, MCL 333.1100-333.25211, Michigan Legislature, 1977-1978 Legislative Session, Lansing, Michigan. (September 30, 1978).
<http://www.legislature.mi.gov/mileg.aspx?page=getobject&objectname=mcl-act-368-of-1978>

APPROVED BY: _____ *Signed*
Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director
Office of Drug Control Policy

EXHIBIT A

MDHHS/OROSC METHADONE EXCEPTION REQUEST AND RECORD OF JUSTIFICATION FORM

DIRECTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE FORM:

NOTE: This form is only to be used during Extranet downtime and may be used in rare urgent situations at the SMAs discretion.

Program ID: Type the I-SATS Number.

City: Fill in the location of the program.

Client ID: Fill in the client's ID number.

Program Telephone: Type the program's phone number.

E-mail Address: Type the program's e-mail address if available.

Name and Title of Requestor: Type name and title of requestor.

Client's admission date: Fill in the patient's admission date to the program.

If transfer from another program-original date: If the client transferred from another OTP, use that program's admission date in addition to the admission date to your program if the gap between services is less than 90 days. If there has been a 90-day or more gap in treatment, leave this blank.

Client's dosage level: Fill in the patient's dosage level.

Client's program attendance schedule per week: Circle appropriate days.

Client is: employed, unemployed, student, other (specify): Circle appropriate category. If other, explain.

Client is disabled (specify): Specify and provide an explanation of the disability.

Permanent Decrease in Attendance to: Circle days.

Temporary Change in Attendance: Temporary Change in Attendance (please explain). Fill in the explanation.

Justification for request: Describe the justification for request. Be as specific as possible without providing any patient identifying information. Travel hardships must include the city and the roundtrip mileage. If visiting another city, indicate city and state and why guest dosing is not being done. Any criterion that is not in compliance must be explained. A positive toxicology screen for drugs other than methadone metabolites must be documented as having a prescription for that time period. Toxicology screens must be positive for methadone or methadone metabolites.

DO NOT SUBMIT DOCUMENTATION TO MDHHS/OROSCOR CSAT/DPT UNLESS IT IS SPECIFICALLY REQUESTED. ENSURE THAT ALL CLIENT IDENTIFYING INFORMATION IS REMOVED FROM THE DOCUMENTS.

Dates of Exception: Fill in the date of the first and last off-site doses.

Number of doses to be dispensed: Fill in number of doses to be dispensed.

Has the client been informed of the dangers of children ingesting methadone: Circle the correct response.

Does the client meet the criteria used to determine if the patient is responsible in handling methadone as outlined in MDHHS/OROSC Policy-04, Administrative Rules of Substance Abuse Treatment Programs in Michigan – R 325.14416 Part 416(3)(a-k) and 42 CFR Part 8.12(i) (2) (i-viii):

Circle the correct response. If no, the explanation must be included under the justification.

Name of Concurring Physician: Type the name of the concurring physician and MD or DO.

Signature of Physician: Signature by physician along with MD or DO.

DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE: Leave Blank.

MDHHS/OROSC will approve or deny the Exception Request. Denials will be explained.

This Exception Request Also Requires Federal Approval. MDHHS/OROSC will identify those Exception Requests that also need CSAT/DPT approval. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OTP TO COMPLETE FEDERAL FORM SMA-168 EXCEPTION REQUEST AND RECORD OF JUSTIFICATION AND FAX IT TO CSAT/DPT AT 240-276-1630 ALONG WITH A COPY OF THE SIGNED MDHHS/OROSC FORM. SUBMIT ONLY THOSE REQUESTS THAT NEED CSAT/DPT APPROVAL.

TO: State Methadone Authority, MDHHS/OROSC Fax: 517-335-2121

DATE _____

FROM: Program Name _____

FAX _____

MDHHS/OROSCEXCEPTION REQUEST AND RECORD OF JUSTIFICATION

NOTE: This form is only to be used during Extranet downtime and may be used in rare urgent situations at the SMAs discretion.

Program ID: _____ City: _____ Client ID: _____

Program Telephone: _____ E-Mail Address _____

Name & Title of requestor _____

Client's admission date _____ If transfer, original admission date _____ Client's dosage level _____

Client's program attendance schedule per week S M T W T F S (circle days)

Client is: Employed Unemployed Student Other (Circle) (specify) _____

Client has a disability (please explain) _____

Permanent Decrease in Attendance to S M T W T F S (circle days)

Temporary Change in Attendance (please explain) _____

Justification for request: _____

Dates of Exception ___/___/___ to ___/___/___ Number of doses to be dispensed _____

Has the client been informed of the dangers of children ingesting methadone? Yes No (circle)

Does the client meet the criteria used to determine if the client is responsible in handling methadone as outlined in MDHHS/OROSC

Policy-04, Administrative Rules of Substance Abuse Treatment Programs in Michigan – R 325.14416 part 416(3)(a-k) and 42 CFR § 8.12(i) (2) (i-viii)? Yes No (circle)

Print Name of Concurring Physician

Signature of Physician

STATE USE ONLY

Approved

Denied

Date ___/___/___

State Methadone Authority or Designee

ODCP (517) 373-4700

Explain: _____

This Exception Request Also Needs Federal Approval. Complete Form SMA-168 for federal approval and fax Form SMA-168 and this state approved request to CSAT per Form SMA-168 instructions.

State Comments: _____

Confidentiality Notice: "The documents contain information from the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services/Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (OROSC) which is confidential in nature. The information is for the sole use of the intended recipient(s) named on the coversheet. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, distribution or copying, or the taking of any action in regard to the contents of this information is strictly prohibited. If you have received this fax in error, please telephone us immediately so that we can correct the error and arrange for destruction or return of the faxed document."

EXHIBIT B

DIRECTIONS FOR COMPLETING MDHHS/OROSC DELIVERY TO A CLIENT BY A THIRD PARTY FORM

Date: Fill in date methadone dispensed.

Client#: Fill in client's number.

Program Treatment Name: Fill in Treatment Programs Name

Program ID: Fill in Program's I-SATS Number

Program Telephone: Fill in Program's Phone Number

Fax: Fill in Program's Fax Number

E-Mail: Fill in Program's E-Mail Address

Name of Dispensing Nurse: Fill in Name of Dispensing Nurse

Licensing Number of Dispensing Nurse: Fill in Licensing Number

Signature of Dispensing Nurse: Dispensing Nurse's Signature

Justification for why client is unable to pick up the methadone at the clinic: Explain the reason, such as a disability; specify. A note from the client's physician or similar documentation from the OTP physician must be placed in the client's chart.

Methadone is being transported to: Fill in client at residence, relative's residence, not the specific address.

Medication provided from _____ to _____: List dates

Number of Doses Dispensed at One Time_____: List number of doses dispensed. Not to exceed 7 doses without MDHHS/OROSC written permission.

Person Delivering the Methadone: List person's name that is delivering the methadone.

Relationship to Client: Indicate relationship to client, such as spouse, roommate, etc.

Liability Statement: Person delivering methadone should read and sign on the signature line.

Signature of Person Delivering Methadone: Deliverer signs.

Witness: Witness to the Deliverer's signature.

Signature of Person Receiving Medication: Signature of client who receives the methadone.

THE FORM, SIGNED BY THE CLIENT, IS TO BE RETURNED TO THE CLINIC WITH THE EMPTY AND UNUSED BOTTLES.

Both the delivery person and the client agree to all terms stated on this form as well as to additional requirements the OTP may have pertaining to off-site dosing. By signing this form, both parties will not hold the OTP or MDHHS/OROSC liable for any unauthorized use of the methadone.

Distribution

Original Copy to OTP: The original of the form is retained at the OTP.

Copy to Client: A copy of the form is to be made and given to the client.

MDHHS/OROSC DELIVERY TO A CLIENT BY A THIRD PARTY FORM

DATE: _____ Client #: _____

Program Treatment Name: _____ Program ID: _____

Program Telephone: _____ Fax: _____ E-Mail: _____

Name Of Dispensing Nurse: _____ License#: _____

Signature of Dispensing Nurse: _____

Justification for why client is unable to pick up the methadone at the clinic:

(Documentation from the client's physician or OTP physician must be included in the client's chart)

Methadone is being Delivered to: _____

Methadone provided from: _____ to _____ Number of Doses Dispensed at One Time: _____
(Date) (Date) (Not to exceed 7 doses)

Person Delivering Methadone : _____ Relationship to Client: _____

Due to the above named client's temporary inability to pick-up his/her methadone, the above named Opioid Treatment Program has permission from MDHHS/OROSC to allow delivery of the methadone to the client. I understand that this arrangement is for a specific period of time only, and that when this time ends, I will either no longer be picking up the medication, or will have to complete another MDHHS/OROSC DELIVERY TO CLIENT BY A THIRD PARTY FORM. I further understand that methadone is a narcotic, to be ingested by the client only, and that harm, including death could come to anyone else ingesting it. When I pick-up this medication, I must present current government issued pictured identification (Driver's License, State Identification Card, Military Identification Card). I must also present any necessary documentation from the treating physician, so that the clinic is kept up-to-date on the current status of the client's medical condition. I am aware that the methadone must be transported in a locked box and kept in this manner. Empty and unused bottles must be returned in the locked box. I have been made aware that loitering within a one-block

radius of the clinic is prohibited. Both the delivery person and the client agree to all terms stated on this form as well as to additional requirements the OTP may have pertaining to off-site dosing. By signing this form, both parties will not hold the OTP or MDHHS/OROSC liable for any unauthorized use of the methadone.

Signature of Person Delivering the Methadone

Signature of Person Receiving Methadone

Witness

THE FORM, SIGNED BY THE BOTH THE PERSON DELIVERING AND THE PERSON RECEIVING THE METHADONE, IS TO BE RETURNED TO THE CLINIC WITH THE USED BOTTLES.

DISTRIBUTION: Original to OTP
Copy to Client

EXHIBIT C

DIRECTIONS FOR COMPLETING MDHHS/OROSC DELIVERY OF METHADONE TO ANOTHER FACILITY FORM

Date: Fill in date methadone dispensed.

Client#: Fill in client's number.

Program Treatment Name: Fill in Treatment Programs Name

Program ID: Fill in Program's I-SATS Number

Program Telephone: Fill in Program's Phone Number

Fax: Fill in Program's Fax Number

E-Mail: Fill in Program's E-Mail Address

Methadone Delivered to: Facility Name, Phone Number: Fill in name of facility and phone number.

Name of Dispensing Nurse: Fill in Name of Dispensing Nurse

Licensing Number of Dispensing Nurse: Fill in Licensing Number

Signature of Dispensing Nurse: Dispensing Nurse's Signature

Justification for why client is unable to pick up the methadone at the clinic: Explain the reason such as incarceration, etc.

Methadone is being transported to: Facility's Name and Phone Number.

Medication provided from _____ to _____: List dates

Number of Doses Dispensed at One Time_____: List number of doses dispensed. Not to exceed 14 doses without MDHHS/OROSC written permission.

Liability Statement: Person delivering the methadone should read and then sign.

Person Delivering the Methadone: Print the facility staff person's name.

Witness: Witness to the transporters signature. Print name and Sign.

Name of Person Receiving the Methadone at the Facility: Printed Name and Signature of facility staff who accepts delivery of the methadone.

Both the delivery person and the facility agree to all terms stated on this form as well as to additional requirements the OTP may have pertaining to off-site dosing. By signing this form, both parties will not hold the OTP or MDHHS/OROSC liable for any unauthorized use of the methadone.

Distribution: Original Copy to OTP: The original of the form is retained at the OTP.

Copy to Facility: A copy of the form is made and given to the facility.

MDHHS/OROSC DELIVERY OF METHADONE TO ANOTHER FACILITY FORM

DATE: _____ Client # _____

Program Treatment Name: _____ Program ID: _____

Program Telephone: _____ Fax: _____ E-Mail: _____

Methadone Delivered to: Facility Name _____ Phone _____

Name Of Dispensing Nurse: _____ License#: _____

Signature of Dispensing Nurse: _____

Justification for why client is unable to pick up the methadone at the clinic:

Methadone provided from: _____ to _____ Number of Doses Dispensed at One Time: _____
(Date)(Date) (Not to exceed 14 doses)

Due to the above named client's temporary inability to pick-up his/her methadone, the above named Opioid Treatment Program has permission from MDHHS/OROSC to allow transportation of the methadone to the above named facility. I understand that this arrangement is for a specific period of time only, and that when this time ends, I will either no longer be picking up the methadone, or will have to complete another "MDHHS/OROSC Delivery of Methadone to another Facility Form". I further understand that methadone is a narcotic, to be ingested by the client only, and that harm, including death could come to anyone else ingesting it. When I pick-up the methadone I must present current government issued pictured identification (Driver's License, State Identification Card, Military Identification Card). I must also present any necessary documentation from the treating physician, so that the clinic is kept up-to-date on the current status of the client's medical condition. I have been made aware that loitering within a one-block radius of the

clinic is prohibited. I am aware that the methadone is a controlled substance and my institution's protocols will be observed. Both the delivery person and the client agree to all terms stated on this form as well as to additional requirements the OTP may have pertaining to off-site dosing. By signing this form, both parties will not hold the OTP or MDHHS/OROSC liable for any unauthorized use of the methadone.

Person Transporting Methadone _____ Title _____
Print Print

Signature

Facility Staff Receiving the Methadone _____
Print

Signature Date

Witness _____
Print Signature

DISTRIBUTION: Original to OTP
Copy to Client

EXHIBIT D

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR
EXCEPTION REQUEST AND RECORD OF JUSTIFICATION UNDER 42 CFR ' 8.11(h)
(FORM SMA-168)**

Purpose of Form: The SMA-168 form was created to facilitate the submission and review of patient exceptions under 42 CFR ' 8.11(h). SAMHSA will use the information provided to review patient exception requests@ and determine whether they should be approved or denied. A patient exception request@ is a request signed by the physician for approval to change the patient care regimen from the requirements specified in Federal regulation (42 CFR, Part 8). The physician makes this request when he/she seeks SAMHSA approval to make a patient treatment decision that differs from regulatory requirements.

This is a flexible, multi-purpose form on which various patient exception requests may be documented and approved or denied, along with an explanation for the action taken. It is most frequently used to request exceptions to the regulation on the number of take-home doses permitted for unsupervised use, such as during a family or health emergency. The form is also frequently used to request a change in patient protocol or for an exception to the detoxification standards outlined in the regulation.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Please complete **ALL** items on the form. As appropriate, there is space to indicate if an item does not apply.

The instructions below show the item from the form in **bold text**. In the column next to the bold text is a description of the information requested.

ITEM	INSTRUCTION
BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON PROGRAM AND PATIENT	
Program OTP No	Opioid Treatment Program (OTP) identification number same as the old FDA number. Begins with 2 letters of your State abbreviation, followed by 5 numbers, then a letter. This number should fit into the format on the form.
Patient ID No	Confidential number you use to identify the patient. Please do not use the patient's name or other identifying information. Number of digits does NOT have to match number of boxes on the form.
Program Name	Name of opioid treatment program, clinic or hospital in which patient enrolled.
Telephone	Voice telephone number. PLEASE INCLUDE YOUR AREA CODE.

ITEM	INSTRUCTION
Fax	Facsimile (FAX) number. PLEASE INCLUDE YOUR AREA CODE.
Email	Indicate electronic mail (e-mail) address of the CONTACT person.
Name & Title of Requestor	Name and title of physician or staff member authorized to submit this request.
Patient=s Admission Date	Date patient enrolled at this facility.
Patient=s current dosage level	Dosage patient receives NOW . Please indicate the dosage in milligrams (mg).
Methadone/LAAM/Other	Place an AX@ on the line next to the medication the patient takes. If you check AOther,@ write in the name of the medication in the space provided.
Patient=s program attendance schedule per week	Place an AX@ on the line to the left of each day per week the patient NOW reports to the clinic for medication.
*If current attendance is less than once per week, please enter the schedule	If patient NOW reports to the clinic LESS than once a week, please indicate how often he/she reports.
Patient status	Place an AX@ on the line to the left of the item that best describes the patient=s CURRENT status. If the patient=s status does not appear on the list on the form, please place an AX@ on the line next to AOther@ and write in the patient=s CURRENT status.

REQUEST FOR CHANGE

Nature of request	Please place an AX@ on the line to the left of the description that BEST describes this request. If your request is not listed in this item on the form, place an AX@ on the line to the left of AOther@ and describe your request.
Decrease regular attendance to	Place an AX@ on the line to the left of each day per week that the patient is to report for medication.
Beginning date	Enter the date that the exception is scheduled to begin.
*If new attendance is less than once per week, please enter the schedule	If you are asking to reduce the patient=s attendance schedule to LESS THAN once per week, please indicate the schedule on the line provided.
Dates of Exception	Please indicate the dates that the exception will be effective.
# of doses needed	Indicate how many doses will be dispensed during the exception period.
Justification	Please place an AX@ on the line to the left of the best description of the reason for this request. If the reason is not listed in this item, place an AX@ on the line next to AOther@ and write in the justification.

REQUIREMENTS

Regulation Requirements There are certain guidelines that programs must follow regarding take-home medication and detoxification admissions. Next to each of the 3 statements listed in this item, please indicate whether the OTP followed the stipulated requirements. For each statement that does not apply, place an AX@ on the line to the left of AN/A@ (not applicable).

Submitted by:

Printed Name of Physician

Please **PRINT** the name of the physician making the request.

Signature of Physician

Once ALL the items above have been completed, the physician should SIGN here.

ITEM	INSTRUCTION
Date	Date the form is signed.

APPROVAL This section will be completed by the appropriate authorities.

State response to request If this form must be reviewed or approved by your State, be sure that you forward this form to the proper authority, who will indicate approval or denial of your request in the space provided.

Federal response to request This is the place on the form where CSAT will indicate whether the request is accurate and approved. The form will be faxed or e-mailed back to you.

Please submit to CSAT/OPATC Fax: (301) 443-3994 or Email: otp@samhsa.gov When you have completed the form, either fax or email it to CSAT at the numbers provided here.

Effect: This form was created to facilitate the submission and review of patient exceptions under 42 CFR ' 8.11(h). This does not preclude other forms of notification.

Paperwork Reduction Act Statement

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to SAMHSA Reports Clearance Officer; Paperwork Reduction Project (0930-xxxx); Room 16-105, Parklawn Building; 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0930-xxxx).

SMA-168 INSTRUCTIONS (BACK)

REQUEST FOR CHANGE

REQUEST FOR CHANGE REGARDING PATIENT TREATMENT

Nature of request:

Temporary take-home medication

Temporary change in protocol

Detoxification exception

Other

Please place an **AX@** on the line next to the item above that **BEST** describes what this request is about. If your request is not listed above, place an **AX@** on the line next to **AOther@** and describe your request.

Decrease regular attendance to

(Place an **AX@** next to appropriate days*):

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Beginning

date:

Place an **AX@** on the line to the left of each day per week you want the patient to report for medication.

Date you want new attendance schedule to begin.

*If new attendance is less than once per week, please enter the schedule: _____

If you are asking to reduce the number of days per week the patient reports to the program to **LESS THAN** once per week, please indicate the schedule on the line above.

Dates of Exception:

From

to

of doses needed:

Please indicate the dates that the exception you are requesting will be effective.

Indicate how many doses will be dispensed during the exception period.

Justification: Family Emergency Incarceration Funeral Vacation Transportation Hardship

Step/Level Change Employment Medical Long Term Care Facility Other Residential Treatment

Homebound Split Dose Other

Please place an **AX@** on the line to the left of the item above that best describes the reason for this request. If the reason is not listed above, place an **AX@** on the line next to **AOther@** and write in the justification.

REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENTS (GUIDELINES AND SIGNATURE)

Regulation Requirements:

- | | | | |
|---|-----|----|-----|
| 2. For take-home medication: Has the patient been informed of the dangers of children ingesting methadone or LAAM? | Yes | No | N/A |
| 3. For take-home medication: Has the program physician determined that the patient meets the 8-point evaluation criteria to determine whether the patient is responsible enough to handle methadone as outlined in 42 CFR ' 8.12(i)(2)(i)-(viii)? | Yes | No | N/A |
| 4. For multiple detoxification admissions: Did the physician justify more than 2 detoxification episodes per year and assess the patient for other forms of treatment (include dates of detoxification episodes) as required by 42 CFR ' 8.12(e)(4)? | Yes | No | N/A |

There are certain guidelines that programs must follow regarding take-home medication and detoxification admissions. Next to each item above, please indicate whether you followed the stipulated requirements. For each statement that does not apply to you, place an **AX@** on the line to the left of **N/A@** (not applicable).

Submitted by:

Printed Name of Physician

Signature of Physician

Date

Please PRINT the name of the physician making the request.

Once ALL the items above have been completed, the physician should SIGN here.

Date form is signed.

APPROVAL OF AUTHORITIES

APPROVAL

State response to request:

Approved Denied

State Methadone Authority

Date

Explanation:

If this form must be reviewed or approved by your State, be sure that you forward this form to the proper authority, who will indicate approval or denial of your request in the space above.

Federal response to request:

Approved Denied

Public Health Advisor, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment

Date

Explanation:

CSAT will indicate whether the request is accurate and approved or denied in this space. The form will be faxed or emailed back to you.

Please submit to CSAT/OPATCFax: (301) 443-3994; Email: otp@samhsa.gov

This exception is contingent upon approval by your State Methadone Authority (as applicable) and may not be implemented until you receive such approval.

FORM SMA-168 (FRONT)

Purpose of Form: This form was created to facilitate the submission and review of patient exceptions under 42 CFR 8.11(h). This does not preclude other forms of notification.

Paperwork Reduction Act Statement

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to SAMHSA Reports Clearance Officer; Paperwork Reduction Project (0930-0206); Room 16-105, Parklawn Building; 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. The OMB control number for this project is 0930-0206.

FORM SMA-168 (BACK)

Homebound Split Dose Other _____

Regulation Requirements:

- 5. **For take-home medication:** Has the patient been informed of the dangers of children ingesting methadone or LAAM? Yes No N/A
- 6. **For take-home medication:** Has the program physician determined that the patient meets the 8-point evaluation criteria to determine whether the patient is responsible enough to handle methadone as outlined in 42 CFR '8.12(i)(2)(i)-(viii)? Yes No N/A
- 3. **For multiple detoxification admissions:** Did the physician justify more than 2 detoxification episodes per year and assess the patient for other forms of treatment (include dates of detoxification episodes) as required by 42 CFR '8.12(e)(4)? Yes No N/A

Submitted by:

Printed Name of Physician

Signature of Physician

Date

State response to request:

Approved Denied _____

State Methadone Authority

Date

Explanation: _____

Federal response to request:

Approved Denied _____

C. Todd Rosendale, Public Health Advisor

Date

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment

Explanation: _____

This exception is contingent upon approval by your State Methadone Authority (as applicable) and may not be implemented until you receive such approval.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

RICK SNYDER
GOVERNOR

JAMES K. HAVEMAN
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

DATE: October 15, 2012

TO: Regional Substance Abuse Coordinating Agency Directors

FROM: Deborah J Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: Final Treatment Policy #5, Criteria for Using Methadone for Medication-Assisted Treatment and Recovery

On July 23, 2012, the Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services (BSAAS) sent a draft of the revised *Treatment Policy #5, Criteria for Using Methadone for Medication-Assisted Treatment and Recovery*, to all coordinating agencies for review and comment. Comments were due to BSAAS by August 23, 2012. No comments were received; therefore, this policy went into effect October 1, 2012 as revised.

As noted in the memo that accompanied the draft, changes were required to the portions of the policy and the consent form that addressed medication-assisted treatment for pregnant and non-pregnant adolescents. These revisions were on page six of the policy and page one of the consent form, and were made to clarify the previous policy as detailed in our April 20 memo (attached).

If you have any questions, please contact Lisa Miller at millerL12@michigan.gov or 517-241-1216.

Thank you.

Attachments

c: Felix Sharpe

TREATMENT POLICY #05

SUBJECT: Criteria for Using Methadone for Medication-Assisted Treatment and Recovery

ISSUED: September 1, 2003, revised August 5, 2005, October 3, 2007, July 31, 2011, October 1, 2011, and August 24, 2012

EFFECTIVE: October 1, 2012

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to clarify the process for the use of methadone in medication-assisted treatment and recovery for opioid dependence.

SCOPE:

This policy applies to all regional substance abuse PIHPs and their provider network of opioid treatment programs (OTPs). Medicaid-specific services are also identified in this document. The state administrative rules and federal regulations are not replaced or reduced by these criteria.

BACKGROUND:Methadone Use in Medication-Assisted Treatment and Recovery

Methadone is an opioid medication used in the treatment and recovery of opioid dependence to prevent withdrawal symptoms and opioid cravings, while blocking the euphoric effects of opioid drugs. In doing so, methadone stabilizes the individual so that other components of the treatment and recovery experience, such as counseling and case management, are maximized in order to enable the individual to reacquire life skills and recovery. Methadone is not a medication for the treatment and recovery from non-opioid drugs.

The Medicaid Provider Manual lists the medical necessity requirements that shall be used to determine the need for methadone as an adjunct treatment and recovery service. The Medicaid-covered substance use disorder benefit for methadone services includes the provision and administration of methadone, nursing services, physician encounters, physical examinations, lab tests (including initial blood work, toxicology screening, and pregnancy tests) and physician-ordered tuberculosis (TB) skin tests. The medical necessity requirements and services also apply to all non-Medicaid covered individuals.

Consistent with good public health efforts among high-risk populations, and after consultation with the local health department, an OTP may offer Hepatitis A and B, as well as other adult immunizations recommended

by the health department, or they should refer the individual to an appropriate health care provider. Smoking cessation classes or referrals to local community resources may also be made available.

The American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) level of care (LOC) indicated for individuals receiving methadone is usually outpatient. The severity of the opioid dependency and the medical need for methadone should not be diminished because medication-assisted treatment has been classified as outpatient. Counseling services should be conducted by the OTP that is providing the methadone whenever possible and appropriate. When the ASAM LOC is not outpatient or when a specialized service is needed, separate service locations for methadone dosing and other substance use disorder services are acceptable, as long as coordinated care is present and documented in the individual's record.

If methadone is to be self-administered off-site of the OTP, off-site dosing must be in compliance with the current Michigan Department of Health & Human Services (MDHHS) *Treatment Policy #4: Off-Site Dosing Requirements for Medication-Assisted Treatment*. This includes Sunday and holiday doses for those individuals not deemed to be responsible for managing take-home doses.

All six dimensions of the ASAM patient placement criteria must be addressed:

1. Acute intoxication and/or withdrawal potential.
2. Biomedical conditions and complications.
3. Emotional/behavioral conditions and complications (e.g., psychiatric conditions, psychological or emotional/behavioral complications of known or unknown origin, poor impulse control, changes in mental status, or transient neuropsychiatric complications).
4. Treatment acceptance/resistance.
5. Relapse/continued use potential.
6. Recovery/living environment.

In using these dimensions, the strengths and supports, or recovery capital, of the individual will be a major factor in assisting with the design of the individualized treatment and recovery plan.

In many situations, case management or care coordination services may be needed by individuals to further support the recovery process. These services can link the individual to other recovery supports within the community such as medical care, mental health services, educational or vocational assistance, housing, food, parenting, legal assistance, and self-help groups. Documentation of such referrals and follow up must be in the treatment plan(s) and progress notes within the individual's chart. If it is determined that case management or care coordination is not appropriate for the individual, the rationale must be documented in the individual's chart. The acupuncture detoxification five-point protocol is suggested as a means of assisting the individual with symptom management of anxiety and restorative sleep.

Clarification of Substance-Dependence Treatment and Recovery with Methadone in Individuals with Prior or Existing Pain Issues

All persons assessed for a substance use disorder must be assessed using the ASAM patient placement criteria and the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM). In the case of opioid addiction, pseudo-addiction must also be ruled out. Tolerance and physical dependence are normal consequences of sustained use of opioid analgesics and are not synonymous with addiction. In some cases, primary care and other doctors may misunderstand the scope of the OTP and refer individuals to the OTP for pain control. The "Michigan Guidelines for the Use of Controlled Substances for the Treatment of Pain," should be consulted to assist in determining when substance use disorder treatment is appropriate, as well as the publication, *Responsible Opioid Prescribing: A Michigan Physician's Guide* by Scott M. Fishman, MD. This publication was distributed to all controlled substance prescribers in Michigan by the Michigan Department of Health &

Human Services, Bureau of Health Professions, in September of 2009. OTPs are not pain clinics, and cannot address the underlying medical condition causing the pain. The OTP and CA are encouraged to work with the local medical community to minimize inappropriate referrals to OTPs for pain.

Individuals receiving methadone as treatment for an opioid addiction may need pain medication in conjunction with this adjunct therapy. The use of non-opioid analgesics and other non-medication therapy is recommended whenever possible. Opioid analgesics as prescribed for pain by the individual's primary care physician (or dentist, podiatrist) can be used; they are not a reason to initiate detoxification to a drug-free state, nor does their use make the individual ineligible for using methadone for the treatment of opioid addiction. The methadone used in treating opioid addiction does not replace the need for pain medication. It is recommended that individuals inform their prescribing practitioners that they are on methadone, as well as any other medications. On-going coordination (or documentation of efforts if prescribing practitioners do not respond) between the OTP physician and the prescribing practitioner is required for continued services at the OTP and for any off-site dosing including Sunday and holidays.

REQUIREMENTS:

These codes, regulations, and manuals must be followed:

- *Methadone Treatment and Other Chemotherapy*, Michigan Administrative Code, Rule 325.14401-325.14423
- *Certification of Opioid Treatment Programs*, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, 42 CFR Part 8
- *Michigan Medicaid Provider Manual*

An OTP using methadone for the treatment and recovery of opioid dependency must be:

1. Licensed by the state as a methadone provider.
2. Accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Accreditation (COA) or The Joint Commission (TJC), formerly JCAHO.
3. Certified by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) as an OTP.
4. Registered by the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA).

PROCEDURE:Admission Criteria

Decisions to admit an individual for methadone maintenance must be based on medical necessity criteria, satisfy the LOC determination using the six dimensions of the ASAM Patient Placement Criteria, and have an initial diagnostic impression of opioid dependency for at least one year based on current DSM criteria. It is important to note that each individual, as a whole, must be considered when determining LOC, as methadone maintenance therapy may not be the best answer for every individual. For exceptions, see “Special Circumstances for Pregnant Women and Adolescents” on page six (6). Consistent with the LOC determination, individuals requesting methadone must be presented with all appropriate options for substance use disorder treatment, such as:

- Medical Detoxification.
- Sub-acute Detoxification.
- Residential Care.
- Buprenorphine/Naloxone.
- Non-Medication-Assisted Outpatient.

In addition to these levels of care, each CA is expected to have providers available that can also offer case management services, treatment for co-occurring disorders, early intervention, and peer recovery and recovery support services. Acupuncture detoxification may be used in all levels of care. These additional service options can be provided to opioid dependent individuals who do not meet the criteria for adjunct methadone treatment. Individuals should be encouraged to participate in treatment early in their addiction before methadone is necessary.

Admission procedures require a physical examination. This examination must include a medical assessment to confirm the current DSM diagnosis of opioid dependency of at least one year, as was identified during the screening process. The physician may refer the individual for further medical assessment as indicated.

Individuals must be informed that all of the following are required:

1. Daily attendance at the clinic is necessary for dosing, including Sundays and holidays if criteria for take home medication are not met.
2. Compliance with the individualized treatment and recovery plan, which includes referrals and follow-up as needed.
3. Monthly random toxicology testing.
4. Coordination of care with all prescribing practitioners (physicians, dentists, and any other health care provider) over the past year.

It is the responsibility of the OTP, as part of the informed consent process, to ensure that individuals are aware of the benefits and hazards of methadone treatment. It is also the OTP’s responsibility to obtain consent to contact other OTPs within 200 miles to monitor for enrollments in other programs (42 CFR §2.34).

OTPs must request that individuals provide a complete list of all prescribed medications. Legally prescribed medication, including controlled substances, must not be considered as illicit substances when the OTP has documentation that it was prescribed for the individual. Copies of the prescription label, pharmacy receipt, pharmacy print out, or a Michigan Automated Prescription System (MAPS) report must be included in the individual’s chart or kept in a “prescribed medication log” that must be easily accessible for review.

Michigan law allows for individuals with the appropriate physician approval and documentation to use medical marijuana. Although there are no prescribers of medical marijuana in Michigan, individuals are authorized by a physician to use marijuana per Michigan law. For enrolled individuals, there must be a copy of the MDHHS registration card for medical marijuana issued in the individual's name in the chart or the "prescribed medication log." Following these steps will help to ensure that an individual who is using medical marijuana per Michigan law will not be discriminated against in regards to program admission and exceptions for dosing.

If an individual is unwilling to provide prescription or medical marijuana information, the OTP must include a statement to this effect, signed by the individual, in the chart. These individuals will not be eligible for off-site dosing, including Sunday and holiday doses. OTPs must advise individuals to include methadone when providing a list of medications to their healthcare providers. The OTP physician may elect not to admit the individual for methadone treatment if the coordination of care with health care providers and/or prescribing physicians is not agreed to by the client.

Off-site dosing, including Sundays and holidays, is not allowed without coordination of care (or documentation of efforts made by the OTP for coordination) by the OTP physician, the prescriber of the identified controlled substance (opioids, benzodiazepines, muscle relaxants), and the physician who approved the use of medical marijuana. This coordination must be documented in either the nurse's or the doctor's notes. The documentation must be individualized, identifying the individual, the diagnosis, and the length of time the individual is expected to be on the medication. A MAPS report must be completed at admission. A MAPS report should be completed before off-site doses, including Sundays and holidays, are allowed and must be completed when coordination of care with other physicians could not be accomplished.

If respiratory depressants are prescribed for any medical condition, including a dental or podiatry condition, the prescribing practitioners should be encouraged to prescribe a medication which is the least likely to cause danger to the individual when used with methadone. Individuals who have coordinated care with prescribing practitioners, and are receiving medical care or mental health services, will be allowed dosing off site, if all other criteria are met. If the OTP is closed for dosing on Sundays or holidays, arrangements shall be made to dose the individual at another OTP if the individual is not deemed responsible for off-site dosing.

Special Circumstance for Pregnant Women and Adolescents

Pregnant women

Pregnant women requesting treatment are considered a priority for admission and must be screened and referred for services within 24 hours. Pregnant individuals who have a documented history of opioid addiction, regardless of age or length of opioid dependency, may be admitted to an OTP provided the pregnancy is certified by the OTP physician, and treatment is found to be justified. For pregnant individuals, evidence of current physiological dependence is not necessary. Pregnant opioid dependent individuals must be referred for prenatal care and other pregnancy-related services and supports, as necessary.

OTPs must obtain informed consent from pregnant women and all women admitted to methadone treatment that may become pregnant, stating that they will not knowingly put themselves and their fetus in jeopardy by leaving the OTP against medical advice. Because methadone and opiate withdrawal are not recommended during pregnancy, due to the increased risk to the fetus, the OTP shall not discharge pregnant women without making documented attempts to facilitate a referral for continued treatment with another provider.

Pregnant adolescents

For an individual under 18 years-of-age, a parent, legal guardian, or responsible adult designated by the relevant state authority, must provide consent for treatment in writing (Attachment A). In Michigan, the "relevant state authority" to provide consent is children's protective services (CPS) through the Department of Human Services [Public Act 238 722.621]. A copy of this signed, informed consent statement must be placed in the individual's medical record. This signed consent is in addition to the general consent that is signed by all individuals receiving methadone, and must be filed in the medical record.

Non-Pregnant adolescents

An individual under 18 years-of-age is required to have had at least two documented unsuccessful attempts at short-term detoxification and/or drug-free treatment within a 12-month period to be eligible for maintenance treatment. No individual under 18 years-of-age may be admitted to maintenance treatment unless a parent, legal guardian, or responsible adult designated by the relevant state authority/CPS consents, in writing, to such treatment (Attachment A). This is sufficient consent to allow for persons 16 and 17 years-of-age to enter methadone treatment [*Administrative Rules for Substance Abuse Services, Rule 325.14409(5)*]. However, persons 15 years-of-age and under must also have permission for admission by the state opioid treatment authority (SOTA), as well as the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA). A copy of this signed informed consent statement must be placed in the individual's medical record. This signed consent is in addition to the general consent that is signed by all individuals receiving methadone, and must be filed in their medical record [42CFR Subpart 8.12 (e) (2)].

Treatment and Continued Recovery Using Methadone

Individual needs and rate of progress vary from person-to-person and, as such, treatment and recovery must be individualized and treatment and recovery plans must be based on the needs and goals of the individual (*Treatment Policy #06: Individualized Treatment Planning*). Referrals for medical care, mental health issues, vocational and educational needs, spiritual guidance, and housing are required, as needed, based on the information gathered as part of the assessment and other documentation completed by the individual. The use of case managers, care coordinators, and recovery coaches is recommended for individuals whenever possible (*Treatment Policy #8: Substance Abuse Case Management Requirements*). Increasing the individual's recovery capital through these supports, will assist the recovery process and help the individual to become stable and more productive within the community.

Compliance with dosing requirements or attendance at counseling sessions alone is not sufficient to continue enrollment. Reviews to determine continued eligibility for methadone dosing and counseling services must occur at least every four months by the OTP physician during the first two years of service. An assessment of the ability to pay for services and a determination for Medicaid coverage must be conducted at that time, as well. If it is determined by the OTP physician that the individual requires methadone treatment beyond the first two years, the justification of the medical necessity for methadone only needs to occur annually. However, financial review and eligibility for Medicaid is required to continue at a minimum of every six months.

An individual may continue with services if all of the following criteria are present:

- a. Applicable ASAM criteria are met.
- b. The individual provides evidence of willingness to participate in treatment.
- c. There is evidence of progress.
- d. There is documentation of medical necessity.
- e. The need for continuation of services is documented in writing by the OTP physician.

Individuals, who continue to have a medical need for methadone, as documented in their medical record by the OTP physician, are not considered discharged from services; nor are individuals who have been tapered from methadone, but still need counseling services.

All substances of abuse, including alcohol, must be addressed in the treatment and recovery plan. Treatment and recovery plans and progress notes are expected to reflect the clinical status of the individual along with progress, or lack of progress in treatment. In addition, items such as the initiation of compliance contracts, extra counseling sessions, or specialized groups provided, and off-site dosing privileges that have been initiated, rescinded, or reduced should also be reflected in progress notes. Referrals and follow-up to those referrals must be documented. The funding authority may, at its discretion, require its approval of initial and/or continuing treatment and recovery plans.

For individuals who are struggling to meet the objectives in his/her individual treatment and recovery plans, OTP medical and clinical staff must review, with the individual, the course of treatment and recovery and make adjustments to the services being provided. Examples of such adjustments may be changing the methadone dosage (including split dosing), increasing the length or number of counseling sessions,

incorporating specialized group sessions, using compliance contracts, initiating case management services, providing adjunctive acupuncture treatment, and referring the individual for screening to another LOC.

Medical Maintenance Phase of Treatment

As individuals progress through recovery, there may be a time when the maximum therapeutic benefit of counseling has been achieved. At this point, it may be appropriate for the individual to enter the medical maintenance (methadone only) phase of treatment and recovery if it has been determined that ongoing use of the medication is medically necessary and appropriate for the individual. To assist the OTP in making this decision, *TIP 43: Medication-Assisted Treatment for Opioid Addiction in Opioid Treatment Programs* offers the following criteria to consider when making the decision to move to medical maintenance:

- Two years of continuous treatment.
- Abstinence from illicit drugs and from abuse of prescription drugs for the period indicated by federal and state regulations (at least two years for a full 30-day maintenance dosage).
- No alcohol use problem.
- Stable living conditions in an environment free of substance use.
- Stable and legal source of income.
- Involvement in productive activities (e.g., employment, school, volunteer work).
- No criminal or legal involvement for at least three years and no current parole or probation status.
- Adequate social support system and absence of significant un-stabilized co-occurring disorders.

Discontinuation of Services

Individuals must discontinue treatment with methadone when treatment is completed with respect to both the medical necessity for the medication and for counseling services. In addition, individuals may be terminated from services if there is clinical and/or behavioral non-compliance. If an individual is terminated, the OTP must attempt to make a referral for another LOC assessment or for placing the individual at another OTP, and must make an effort to ensure that the individual follows through with the referral. These efforts must be documented in the medical record. The OTP must follow the procedures of the funding authority in coordinating these referrals.

Any action to terminate treatment of a Medicaid recipient requires a notice of action be given to the individual. The individual has a right to appeal this decision; services must continue and dosage levels maintained while the appeal is in process.

The following are reasons for discontinuation/termination:

1. Completion of Treatment – The decision to discharge an individual must be made by the OTP's physician with input from clinical staff and the individual. Completion of treatment is determined when the individual has fully or substantially achieved the goals listed in his/her individualized treatment and recovery plan and when the individual no longer needs methadone as a medication. As part of this process, a reduction of the dosage to a medication-free state (tapering) should be implemented within safe and appropriate medical standards.

2. Administrative Discontinuation – The OTP must work with the individual to explore and implement methods to facilitate compliance. Administrative discontinuation relates to non-compliance with treatment and recovery recommendations, and/or engaging in activities or behaviors that impact the safety of the OTP environment or other individuals who are receiving treatment.

The repeated or continued use of illicit opioids and non-opioid drugs, including alcohol, would be considered non-compliance. OTPs must perform toxicology tests for methadone metabolites, opioids, cannabinoids, benzodiazepines, cocaine, amphetamines, and barbiturates (*Administrative Rules of Substance Abuse Services Programs in Michigan*, R 325.14406). Individuals whose toxicology results do not indicate the presence of methadone metabolites must be considered noncompliant, with the same actions taken as if illicit drugs (including non-prescribed medication) were detected.

OTPs must test for alcohol use if: 1) prohibited under their individualized treatment and recovery plan; or 2) the individual appears to be using alcohol to a degree that would make dosing unsafe. The following actions are also considered to be non-compliant:

- Repeated failure¹ to submit to toxicology sampling as requested.
- Repeated failure¹ to attend scheduled individual and/or group counseling sessions, or other clinical activities such as psychiatric or psychological appointments.
- Failure to manage medical concerns/conditions, including adherence to physician treatment and recovery services and prescription medications that may interfere with the effectiveness of methadone and may present a physical risk to the individual.
- Repeated failure¹ to follow through on other treatment and recovery plan related referrals.

¹ *Repeated failure should be considered on an individual basis and only after the OTP has taken steps to assist individuals to comply with activities.*

The commission of acts by the individual that jeopardize the safety and well-being of staff and/or other individuals, or negatively impact the therapeutic environment, is not acceptable and can result in immediate discharge. Such acts include, but are not limited to the following:

- Possession of a weapon on OTP property.
- Assaultive behavior against staff and/or other individuals.
- Threats (verbal or physical) against staff and/or other individuals.
- Diversion of controlled substances, including methadone.
- Diversion and/or adulteration of toxicology samples.
- Possession of a controlled substance with intent to use and/or sell on agency property or within a one block radius of the clinic.
- Sexual harassment of staff and/or other individuals.
- Loitering on the clinic property or within a one-block radius of the clinic.

Administrative discontinuation of services can be carried out by two methods:

1. Immediate Termination – This involves the discontinuation of services at the time of one of the above safety-related incidents or at the time an incident is brought to the attention of the OTP.
2. Enhanced Tapering Discontinuation – This involves an accelerated decrease of the methadone dose (usually by 10 mg or 10% a day). The manner in which methadone is discontinued is at the discretion of the OTP physician to ensure the safety and well-being of the individual.

It may be necessary for the OTP to refer individuals who are being administratively discharged to the local access management system for evaluation for another level of care. Justification for noncompliance termination must be documented in the individual's chart.

REFERENCES:

Fishman, Scott, M.D., (2007). *Responsible Opioid Prescribing: A Guide for Michigan Physicians*. Washington, D. C.: Waterford Life Sciences.

Mee-Lee, D., Shulman, G.D., Fishman, M. Gastfriend, D.R., and Griffith J.H., Editors. (2001). *ASAM Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance-Related Disorders, Second Edition-Revised (ASAM PPC-2R)*. Chevy Chase, MD: American Society of Addiction Medicine, Inc.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services. (2011). *Michigan Medicaid Manual*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2945_5100-87572--,00.html.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2007). *Technical Advisory #06: Counseling Requirements for Clients Receiving Methadone Treatment*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/TA-T-06_Counseling_Requirements_206190_7.pdf.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2008). *Technical Advisory #07: Peer Recovery-Recovery Support*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/TA-T-07_Peer_Recovery-Recovery_Support_230852_7.pdf.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2006). *Treatment Policy #04: Off-Site Dosing Requirements for Medication Assisted Treatment*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/Treatment_Policy_04_Off-Site_Dosing_147368_7.pdf.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2006). *Treatment Policy #06: Individualized Treatment Planning*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/Policy_Treatment_06_Invd_Tx_Planning_175180_7.pdf.

- Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2008). *Treatment Policy #08: Substance Abuse Case Management requirements*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/P-T-08_Case_Management_218836_7.pdf.
- Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Bureau of Health Professions. (n.d). *Michigan Guidelines for the Use of Controlled Substances for the Treatment of Pain*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs_MI_guidelines_91795_7.pdf.
- Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Regulatory Reinvention. (1971). Michigan Administrative Code Rule 325.14401 - 325.14423, *Methadone Treatment and Other Chemotherapy*. Retrieved from http://www7.dleg.state.mi.us/orr/Files/AdminCode/103_68_AdminCode.pdf.
- Michigan Legislature, PA238 of 1975, MCL Section 722.621 - 722.638. (1975). *Child Protection Law*. Retrieved from www.michigan.gov/documents/DHS-PUB-0003_167609_7.pdf.
- Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (2005). *Medication-Assisted Treatment for Opioid Addiction in Opioid Treatment Programs*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series 43. DHHS Publication No. (SMA) 05-4048. Rockville, MD.
- Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (2007). *Guidelines for the Accreditation of Opioid Treatment Programs*. Division of Pharmacologic Therapies. Retrieved from www.dpt.samhsa.gov/pdf/OTPAccredGuidelines-2007.pdf.
- U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Public Health Service, 42 CFR Part 8 § C. (2001). *Certification of Opioid Treatment Programs*. Retrieved from <http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&tpl=%2Findex.tpl>.



Deborah J. Hollis, Director

APPROVED BY: Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

An electronic version of the *Consent for an Adolescent to Participate in Opioid Pharmacotherapy Treatment* form (Attachment A) can be found on our website at www.michigan.gov/mdhhs-orosc, choose 'Treatment' and then 'OROSC Policy and Technical Advisory Manual'.

TREATMENT POLICY #05

October 1, 2012

ATTACHMENT A

Consent for an Adolescent to Participate in Opioid Pharmacotherapy Treatment

Name of Patient _____ Date _____

Date of Birth (MM/DD/YY) _____ Patient's Age _____ Pregnant: Yes ___ No ___

Name of Parent or Legal Guardian _____

Name of Practitioner Explaining Procedures _____

Name of Program Medical Director _____

An individual under 18 years of age, who is not pregnant, is required to have had at least two documented unsuccessful attempts at short-term detoxification and/or drug-free treatment within a 12-month period to be eligible for maintenance treatment.

No individual 16 or 17 years-of-age may be admitted to maintenance treatment unless a parent or legal guardian consents, in writing, to such treatment. For persons 15 years-of-age and under, a parent or legal guardian consent is required, as well as permission for admission by the state opioid treatment authority (SOTA). A copy of the program's signed informed consent statement must be placed in the individual's clinical chart. This signed consent is in addition to the general consent that is signed by all individuals receiving methadone and shall be filed in their clinical charts.

The parent or legal guardian must sign a release of information for the Opioid Treatment Program (OTP) staff to verify the individual's admission and discharge dates and any other specific information requested by the OTP.

**Verification of Detoxification/Drug-Free Treatment Attempts
(DOES NOT APPLY TO PREGNANT ADOLESCENTS)**

Facility/Counselor Name _____
Street Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Phone Number _____
Fax Number _____
Dates of Service: From (MM/DD/YY) _____
To (MM/DD/YY) _____
Verified by:

OTP Staff Person Name _____
Title _____ *OTP*
Staff Signature _____
Date _____

Facility/Counselor Name _____
Street Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Phone Number _____
Fax Number _____
Dates of Service: From (MM/DD/YY) _____
To (MM/DD/YY) _____
Verified by:

OTP Staff Person Name _____
Title _____ *OTP*
Staff Signature _____
Date _____

Consent for an Adolescent to Participate in Opioid Pharmacotherapy

Treatment

– Page 2 –

INFORMED CONSENT STATEMENT

FOR PARENT/GUARDIAN

I hereby authorize and give voluntary consent to _____ Medication-Assisted Treatment Program and its medical personnel to dispense and administer opioid pharmacotherapy (includes methadone or buprenorphine) as part of the treatment of my child's addiction to opioid drugs. Treatment procedures have been explained to me, and I understand that this will involve taking the prescribed opioid drug on the schedule determined by the program physician in accordance with federal and state regulations.

I further authorize provision of the following: diagnostic assessment, individual and group counseling, medication review and monitoring. My child's participation is voluntary. I understand that this program follows person-centered planning guidelines and that my child's treatment plan will be individualized to meet my child's needs and goals, and I will participate in the development of my child's treatment plan.

I understand that it is important for me to inform any medical provider, who may treat my child for any medical problem, that my child is enrolled in an opioid treatment program so that the provider is aware of all the medications my child is taking, can provide the best possible care, and can avoid prescribing medications that might affect the opioid pharmacotherapy or the chances of successful recovery from opioid addiction. If pregnant, my child will receive prenatal care and I will sign releases for coordination of care with that provider.

I understand that I may withdraw my child, from this treatment program and discontinue the use of the medications prescribed at any time. Should I choose this option, I understand my child will be offered a medically supervised tapering process for discontinuation. Withdrawal is not recommended when the individual is pregnant.

Parent/Guardian:

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Witness:

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

OTP Physician:

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

State Opioid Treatment Authority (Required for minors 15 years-of-age and younger.):

Name __ Signature _____ Date ____

III. PREVENTION REQUIREMENTS

Prevention Policy #01, Synar— Effective July 21, 2015
Amendment #2

Prevention Policy #02 Addressing Communicable Disease Issues in
the Substance Abuse Service Network—

Effective January 1, 2012

PREVENTION POLICY # 01**SUBJECT:** Synar**RE-ISSUED:** July 21, 2015**EFFECTIVE:** July 21, 2015**PURPOSE:**

The purpose of this policy is to specify Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans (PIHP) requirements with regard to federal Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment (SAPT) Block Grant Synar compliance.

SCOPE:

This policy applies to Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans (PIHPs) and their Synar-related provider network, including Designated Youth Tobacco Use Representatives (DYTUR), which are part of substance abuse services administered through the Michigan Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Recovery oriented Systems of Care (MDHHS/OROSC).

BACKGROUND:

States must show compliance with federal requirements to be considered eligible for the SAPT Block Grant. States are also required to submit an annual report and an implementation plan with regard to Synar related activities. These requirements are incorporated in the annual SAPT Block Grant application. The state may be penalized up to 40 percent of the State's federal (SAPT) Block Grant award for non-compliance.

The Synar Requirements are summarized as follows:

- 1) States must enact a youth access to tobacco law restricting the sale and distribution of tobacco products to minors. The Michigan Youth Tobacco Act (YTA) satisfies this requirement by restricting the sale and distribution of tobacco products to minors.
- 2) States must actively enforce their youth access to tobacco laws.
- 3) The State must conduct a formal Synar survey annually, to determine retailer compliance with the tobacco youth access law and to measure the effectiveness of the enforcement of the law.
- 4) The State must achieve and maintain a youth tobacco non-sales rate of 80 percent or better to underage youth during the formal Synar survey.

In addition, the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (SAMHSA/CSAP) requires that an accurate listing of tobacco retail outlets be maintained, including periodic tobacco retail outlet coverage studies intended to confirm the accuracy of the list and establishes Synar sampling requirements.

REQUIREMENTS:

It is the responsibility of the PIHP to implement tobacco access prevention measures to achieve and maintain a youth tobacco non-sales rate of 80 percent or better within their region. In doing so, it is required that the PIHP will:

- 1) Use best practices relative to reducing access to tobacco products by underage youth;

- 2) Incorporate use of data specific to the PIHP region including youth sales data, analysis of the effectiveness of Synar related activities; and
- 3) Collaborate with local partners including law enforcement.

Activities associated with Synar best practices and other evidenced based prevention such as conducting inspections, and providing merchant or vendor education are defined as prevention services and must be carried out by a licensed substance abuse prevention program.

Specific responsibilities include the following:

- 1) Develop and implement a regional plan of Synar/tobacco prevention activity that will restrict youth access to tobacco and surpass the 80 percent non-sales rate.
- 2) Conduct activities necessary to ensure the Tobacco Retailer Master List is correct and participate in the clarification and improvement initiative, as well as the CSAP Mandated Coverage Study. Submit to OROSC all information as required by the OROSC/PIHP contract agreement.
- 3) Annually conduct and complete the Formal Synar Survey to all outlets in the sample draw listing during the designated time period and utilize the official OROSC protocol. Additionally, edit the survey compliance check report (CCR) forms and submit all required information to OROSC as required by the OROSC/PIHP contract agreement.
- 4) Contribute to enforcement of the Michigan YTA at tobacco outlets within the PIHP region by conducting non-Synar enforcement checks with law enforcement participation. If law enforcement involvement is not feasible, conduct non-Synar enforcement activity through civilian checks.

It is recommended that non-Synar checks be carried out in no less than 25 percent of the outlets in the PIHP region with priority to vendor categories that have historically had a higher sell rate to minors, e.g., Gas Stations, Bar/Lounges, and Restaurants.

For PIHPs with a 20 percent “sell rate” or Retailer Violation Rate (RVR) higher than 20 percent for two consecutive Synar surveys, the requirement is that no less than 50 percent of the outlets within the region will have at least one enforcement check activity during the subsequent third year

Note: SAPT Block Grant funds cannot be used for law enforcement; this includes Formal Synar and non-Synar activities.

- 5) Conduct Vendor Education activities, utilizing the OROSC approved vendor education protocol, with not less than 25 percent of the total outlets within the PIHP region.
- 6) Seek to change community norms and conditions by forming relationships with stakeholders for the purposes of developing joint initiatives and/or for collaboration to impact sales trends to youth.
- 7) Identify a DYTUR agency to implement Synar-related activities. The agency or individual identified as the DYTUR, must have knowledge in the area of youth tobacco access reduction and related Synar prevention initiatives.
- 8) Provide information to satisfy federal reporting requirements including information about law enforcement activities relevant to violations of the YTA. Correspondingly, it is the responsibility of the PIHP to comply with Synar protocol, and demonstrate a good faith effort to, obtain and report this

information. Documentation of good faith effort may be required if the PIHP cannot provide the required information.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS:

See the MDHHS/PIHP agreement for PIHP reporting requirements.

PROCEDURE:


Identification and implementation of activities, and local data collection and evaluation procedures, are left to the discretion of the PIHP with the exception of the Formal Synar Survey Protocol (to be used for all enforcement checks), the Vendor Education Protocol, the Synar Tobacco Retailer Master List Clarification, and Improvement/Coverage Study Procedures complete with methodology and practices requirements. All associated protocols are placed on the OROSC website and updated as needed.

Technical assistance to PIHPs in development of local procedures is available through OROSC.

REFERENCES:

Youth Tobacco Act 31 of 1915, MCL1915 PA31, Michigan Legislature, 1915-1916 Legislative Session, Lansing, MI. (Amended September 1, 2006). Can be found on website:

[http://www.legislature.mi.gov/\(c32puon1tgtsa355dn3zqljp\)/mileg.aspx?page=MCLPASearch](http://www.legislature.mi.gov/(c32puon1tgtsa355dn3zqljp)/mileg.aspx?page=MCLPASearch)



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:

PREVENTION POLICY # 02

SUBJECT: Addressing Communicable Disease Issues in the Substance Abuse Service Network

ISSUED: October 1, 2006; Revised: April 1, 2011, and September 14, 2011

EFFECTIVE: January 1, 2012

PURPOSE:

This policy revises regional substance abuse coordinating agency (CA) requirements with regard to addressing communicable disease. The primary charge of communicable disease efforts is to prevent the further spread of infection in the substance using population. The original policy, effective October 1, 2006, converted guidelines issued in the 2004 Action Plan Guidelines document, to a policy requirement. The policy was revised in April 2011 to re-affirm many of the original policy requirements, and implemented new requirements for targeting resources.

This revision eliminates most of the prior requirements that were put in place even though, for the past several years, Michigan has not been a designated state required to expend block grant funding on communicable disease (CD) services. When the results of CD services, such as outreach, counseling and testing services, performed over the years were examined, very low prevalence rates of new HIV infection and other CDs were found. Therefore, on the basis of a low prevalence rate of CDs, primarily new HIV infection rates, and reduced availability of funding for core substance use disorder (SUD) services, the requirement for designated communicable disease funding is repealed beginning in fiscal year 2012. However, in recognition of the linkage between CDs and SUD treatment, minimal requirements have been retained to assure needs are met for persons with, or at-risk for, HIV/AIDS or other communicable diseases, and are in treatment for substance abuse.

SCOPE:

This policy applies to CAs and their provider network, which are a part of substance abuse services administered through the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services (MDHHS), Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (OROSC).

BACKGROUND:

Given the causal relationship between HIV/AIDS, hepatitis, other CDs, substance abuse, and the importance of recognizing the role of CD assessment in the development of substance abuse treatment plans for clients, a comprehensive approach is the most effective strategy for preventing infections in the drug using population and their communities.

The CA must assure persons with SUDs who are at-risk for and/or living with HIV/AIDS, sexually

transmitted diseases/infections (STD/Is), tuberculosis (TB), hepatitis C, and other CDs, have access to culturally sensitive and appropriate substance abuse prevention and treatment to address their multiple needs in a respectful and dignified manner.

REQUIREMENTS:

Staffing

Each CA must assure staff knowledge and skills in the provider network are adequate and appropriate for addressing communicable disease related issues in the client population, as appropriate for each position within each provider, in accordance with the “Minimum Knowledge Standards” that follow:

Minimum Knowledge Standards for Substance Abuse Professionals - Communicable Disease Related

BSAAS mandates that all staff with client contact at a licensed treatment provider have at least a basic knowledge of HIV/AIDS, TB, Hepatitis, and STD, and the relationship to substance abuse. BSAAS provides a web-based training that will cover minimal knowledge standards necessary to meet this **Level 1** requirement. However, if a CA region desires to provide this training through other mechanisms, the following information must be included:

- HIV/AIDS, TB, Hepatitis (especially A, B, and C) and STD/Is, as they relate to the agency target population.
- Modes of transmission (risk factors, myths and facts, etc.).
- Linkage between substance abuse and these CDs.
- Overview of treatment possibilities.
- Local resources available for further information/screening.

CA regions are required to maintain a tracking mechanism to assure SUD provider staff completes Level 1 training.

Services

1. All persons receiving SUD services who are infected by mycobacterium tuberculosis must be referred for appropriate medical evaluation and treatment. The CA’s responsibility extends to ensuring that the agency, to which the client is referred to, has the capacity to provide these medical services, or to make these services available, based on the client's ability to pay. If no such agency can be identified locally (within reasonable distance), the CA must notify MDHHS/OROSC.
2. All clients entering residential treatment and residential detoxification must be tested for TB upon admission. With respect to clients who exhibit symptoms of active TB, policies and procedures must be in place to avoid a potential spread of the disease. These policies and procedures must be consistent with the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) guidelines and/or communicable disease best practice.
3. All pregnant women presenting for treatment must have access to STD/Is and HIV testing.
4. Each CA is required to assure that all SUD clients entering treatment have been appropriately screened for risk of HIV/AIDS, STD/Is, TB, and hepatitis, and that they are provided basic

information about risk.

5. For those clients entering SUD treatment identified with high-risk behaviors, additional information about the resources available, and referral to testing and treatment must be made available.

Financial and Reporting Requirements

For the required services set forth in this policy, there are no separate financial or reporting requirements.

If a CA chooses to utilize state funds to provide communicable disease services beyond the scope of this policy:

1. The CA must ensure that recipients are persons with SUDs.
2. The Communicable Disease Provider Information Plan must be completed at the beginning of each fiscal year in conjunction with the CA Action Plan submission (Attachment A).
3. The Communicable Disease Provider Information Report must be completed within 60 days following the end of a fiscal year and submitted to MDHHS-OROSC@michigan.gov (Attachment A).
4. The CA must submit data to the HIV Event System [HES] for Health Education/Risk Reduction Informational Sessions and Single-Session Skills Building Workgroups, as well as HIV Counseling, Testing and Referral Services (CTRS), consistent with MDHHS HIV/AIDS Prevention and Intervention Section (HAPIS) data collections methods.

PROCEDURE:

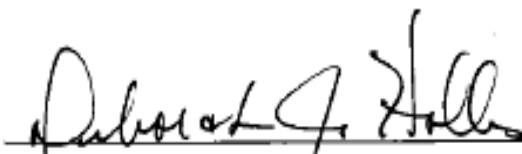
Procedures to meet these requirements are at the discretion of the PIHP.

REFERENCES:

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (Reprinted 2000). *Substance Abuse Treatment for Persons with HIV/AIDS*, Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series 37. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse, and Mental Health Services Administration. Rockville, MD.

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (Reprinted 1995). *Screening for Infectious Disease Among Substance Abusers*, Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series 6. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. Rockville, MD.

Approved by:



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PROVIDER INFORMATION PLAN / REPORT				
PIHP:		Fiscal Year:	Date Submitted/ Revised:	
Name(s) of CD Providers under Contract with the PIHP:				
PIHP Contact Person and E-mail Address:				
For each intervention listed below and provided in the PIHP's region, complete the following information:				
INTERVENTION	PLAN		REPORT (Actual #'s) Due Date: 60 days following the end of the fiscal year.	
	Original	Revised	Number of Individuals who Received Services	Number of Sessions that were Provided
<i>NOTE: Those items identified with an * are required to be reported in the HIV Event System (HES).</i>	Estimated Number of Individuals to Receive Services	Estimated Number of Sessions to be Provided		
<i>Column A</i>	<i>Column B</i>	<i>Column C</i>	<i>Column D</i>	<i>Column E</i>
* HE/RR HIV/AIDS Information Session				
* HE/RR Skills Building Workshops (single session)				
* HIV CTRS at SUD Treatment Provider (include site type/site number on separate attachment)				
* HIV CTRS at Other Locations (include site type/site number on separate attachment)				
* Other/Non-HIV CTRS Outreach Contacts (include schedule of locations and times on separate attachment)				
TOTALS				

Site Type/Site Numbers for locations where HIV CTRS will be provided:

Locations and Times where non-HIV CTRS Outreach will be provided:

COMMUNICABLE DISEASE PROVIDER INFORMATION PLAN/REPORT INSTRUCTIONS

If a PIHP chooses to continue to fund CD services, the information on this form must be completed. The form lists various communicable disease (C D) interventions/services that are eligible, although not required, to be funded through community grant dollars based on PIHP need and priority.

I. Completing the Plan

Columns B and C (Estimated Number of Individuals to Receive Services and Estimated Number of Sessions to be Provided) must be completed each fiscal year and is due to the Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care with the PIHP's Action Plan submission.

Please use the check box provided to identify the CD Provider Information Plan as "Original" at the initial submission of the plan. If the CD Provider Information Plan data does change, please use the check box provided to identify that the plan was "Revised" as appropriate through the course of the fiscal year.

II. Completing the Report

For those services/events that an identified CD provider conducted for the PIHP, post the number of individuals who received the services and the number of sessions provided in Columns D and E.

Report Due Date: An annual report is required to be completed within sixty (60) days following the end of the fiscal year and submitted to mdhhs-orosc@michigan.gov.

III. Questions

For questions or assistance regarding this form, contact the OROSC Communicable Disease Specialist, at mdhhs-orosc@michigan.gov or 517-373-4700.

IV. CREDENTIALING AND STAFF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services
Behavioral Health and Developmental Disabilities
Administration
Bureau of Community Mental Health Services

Credentialing and Staff Qualification Requirements for the
Prepaid Inpatient Health Plan Provider Network

This contract attachment outlines requirements for credentialing and staff qualifications throughout the substance abuse PIHP provider network. This document is organized as follows:

- I. PIHP Credentialing Requirements
- II. Provider Staff Certification Requirements
- III. Staff Qualifications for Substance Use Disorder Prevention Services
- IV. Staff Qualifications for Substance Use Disorder Treatment Services
- V. Other Staff-Related Definitions

I. PIHP CREDENTIALING REQUIREMENTS

In implementing staff qualifications requirements, the PIHP must:

- 1) Adopt and disseminate policy with respect to required professional qualifications for prevention and treatment direct service personnel in the PIHP network, applicable both to salaried and contractual personnel. In general, the requirements contained herein are expected to represent the minimum standards for substance use disorder (SUD) prevention and treatment services. However, it is recognized that specialized services may require enhanced staff qualifications.

When establishing requirements for qualifications or training, for staff that do not require certification, PIHPs are expected to:

- a) Recognize and utilize training and education that is specific or related to the needed knowledge and skills necessary to perform the required tasks.
 - b) Recognize in-service and provider new staff orientation.
 - c) Recognize and provide reciprocity for training provided through PIHPs that address relevant topic and content areas.
- 2) Assure that staff qualifications are met throughout the provider panel through PIHP policy and procedures.

PIHPs must consider the use of deemed status, reciprocity and delegation provisions when permissible, in order to establish a single credentialing and associated monitoring requirements for the provider, and reduce administrative burden on both the provider and the PIHP. Whenever possible, it is preferable that PIHPs permit deemed status or reciprocity, and that a single responsible PIHP be identified when multiple PIHPs contract with a single provider.

- 3) Assure that criminal background checks are conducted as a condition of employment for its own potential employees and for network provider employees. Although criminal background checks are required, it is not intended to imply that a criminal record should necessarily bar employment. The verification of these checks and a justification for the decisions that are made should be documented in the employee personnel or interview file. The decisions must be consistent with state and federal rules and regulations regarding individuals with a criminal history. PIHPs may also establish criteria for the frequency of criminal background checks for individuals during employment episodes. At a minimum, checks should take place every other year from when the initial check was made.

Criminal background checks must be completed by an organization, service, or agency that specializes in gathering the appropriate information to review the complete history of an individual. Use of the state of Michigan Offender Tracking Information System (OTIS) or a county level service that provides information on individuals involved with the court system are not appropriate resources to use for criminal background checks.

- 4) Recognize and comply with state health care licensing professional scope of practice and supervision requirements.

Credentialing Responsibilities

Primary responsibility for assurance that staff qualification requirements are met rests with the individual and the provider agency that directly employs or contracts with the individual to provide prevention or treatment services.

Responsibilities of the individual, provider agency and the PIHP are generally as follows:

- 1) The individual is responsible for achieving and maintaining his or her certification.
- 2) The provider agency that directly employs or contracts with the individual to provide prevention or treatment services is responsible for verifying the ongoing certification status of the employee. This includes verification of the credential(s), monitoring staff, development plans, and compliance with continuing education requirements.
- 3) The PIHP is responsible for establishing certification-related contractual obligations with their provider network consistent with these requirements. With the intended locus of responsibility resting with the individual and the provider agency, the PIHP has responsibility for provider agency performance monitoring to assure these

obligations have been met.

Although it is not intended that PIHPs maintain primary source verification functions or individual certification or credentialing files on behalf of their provider network, it is recognized that this may represent a prudent or necessary business practice of the PIHP. PIHPs maintaining primary source verification files may be asked to provide their justification for doing so.

Compatibility with PIHP Requirements

PIHP policy and procedures with regard to credentialing should be compatible with PIHP credentialing and re-credentialing business processes. MDHHS has issued a PIHP Credentialing policy entitled *Credentialing and Re-Credentialing Processes* (Attachment of the MDHHS PIHP contract). This policy defines organizational providers as entities that directly employ and/or contract with individuals to provide health care services. These services include treatment of substance use disorders. In this regard, PIHPs are considered to be organizational providers.

The PIHP credentialing policy outlines two requirements associated with credentialing of organizational providers:

- 1) Each PIHP must validate, and re-validate at least every 2 years that the organizational provider is licensed or certified as necessary to operate in the state and has not been excluded from Medicaid or Medicare participation.
- 2) The PIHP must ensure that the contract between the PIHP and any organizational provider requires that the organizational provider credential and re-credential their directly employed and subcontracted direct service providers in accordance with the PIHP's policies and procedures (which must conform to MDHHS's credentialing process).

Added clarification for CAs that are not PIHPs: The intention of this policy is to assure that credentialing responsibilities are carried out, and associated records are maintained at the provider organization level. If a PIHP employs individual practitioners for the purposes of providing treatment or prevention services, the CA is an organizational provider. The PIHP is not required by the MDHHS with providers that meet the organizational provider definition, then the PIHP must:

- 1) Ensure that the contract between the PIHP and their organizational provider requires that the provider credential and re-credential their directly employed and subcontracted providers in accordance with the policy.
- 2) Ensure that the provider has not been excluded from Medicaid or Medicare participation.

II. PROVIDER STAFF CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The following provides detailed information regarding the certification requirements for the PIHP provider network.

General

These certification requirements represent the standards for individual PIHP provider network requirements. Special consideration can be made for both special population needs (such as those of adolescents) and for specialty services (such as provision of methadone to women that are pregnant).

Also, it is expected that reimbursement rates reasonably acknowledge the cost implications of certification requirements and recognize workforce development obligations already incorporated in provider accreditation requirements. PIHPs may consider rate incentives for enhanced staffing requirements for specialty services.

Application

Certification requirements apply to the entire PIHP provider network for services directed to the prevention and treatment of substance use disorders. This includes staff working for or within local governmental units such as intermediate school districts, local health departments, or community mental health service board programs when these are under contract to the PIHP as a provider and/or funded through the MDHHS/PIHP master agreement, depending on the scope of their work, as described in this document.

Certification requirements do not apply to staff solely engaged in:

- 1) Synar tobacco compliance checks or vender education.
- 2) Provision of communicable disease prevention and education services.

Refer to revised Prevention Policy #02-*Addressing Communicable Disease Issues in the Substance Abuse Service Network* for information about communicable disease staff training requirements.

Certification requirements apply on the basis of staff role and responsibility regardless of employment status or type. Examples of employment status include: direct employee, contractual, or volunteer. Examples of type include: full-time, part-time, intermittent, or seasonal.

An individual's certification requirements are determined on the basis of each of their job responsibilities. That is, situations in which an individual's responsibilities cross roles and responsibilities as outlined below, and each role category independently determines the associated certification requirement. For example, an individual functioning as a case manager (certification not required) and as a treatment clinician would be required to be certified even though their responsibilities include functions for which certification is not required. Unless an exception is specified below under the various staff types, individuals who are timely in the process of completing their registered development plan for the specified credential are considered to meet certification requirements. For example, a recent MSW graduate working in a position providing treatment to persons with substance use disorders with an approved development plan would be considered to meet certification requirements.

Development plans are required to include time frames, milestones, be date-specific and appropriate to the experience requirements associated with the certification credential. For example, a development plan must recognize hours of experience requirements in the context of the employee's status (full, part time). However, development plans must contain prompt and reasonable timeframes for completion. In general, a clinical staff person employed full-time will have up to a three-year development plan, and those working part-time will have up to a six-year plan. It is the responsibility of the individual to make the necessary changes to their plan, through MCBAP, if there is a change in work status. A six-year plan for an individual working full-time would not be considered to have reasonable timeframes for completion.

Timely completion of a development plan refers to the completion of the plan in the established timeframe based on work status. Timely in the process of completion refers to the yearly progress being made with the goals of the plan. At minimum, this should reflect an appropriate proportion of the work being completed in each year of the plan.

An individual who does no work on a three-year plan during years one and two and then seeks to complete everything during year three would not be seen as being timely in the process of completion and would not meet the credentialing requirements that have been established.

Since June 2007, the accepted equivalent credentials to the Michigan Certification Board for Addiction Professionals (MCBAP) certification are as follows:

- For prevention: Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) through the *National Commission for Health Education Credentialing*
- For treatment: Certification through the *Upper Midwest Indian Council on Addiction Disorders (UMICAD)*
- For medical doctors: *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* (Some physicians, depending on the scope of their work performed at the agency, will function in the category of "Specifically Focused Staff," as described in this

document)

- For psychologists: *American Psychological Association (APA) specialty in addiction*

This listing will be updated, and PIHPs notified in writing, should additional equivalent credentials be identified.

Should a situation arise with an established provider where there are no longer employees available that meet the credentialing requirements, the provider and the PIHP are responsible for developing a “time-limited exception plan” appropriate to the situation to ensure that the established clients with the provider continue to receive services. An example of such a situation would be a provider that has one or more credentialed clinicians leave resulting in the remaining staff not being able to provide services to the clients. The PIHP and provider could then enter into an exception plan agreement where a qualified but non-credentialed person can provide services to those clients until credentialed staff are hired, return from leave, etc.

The length of the plan should be adequate to serve the immediate need of the affected clients but should not exceed 120 days in an initial agreement. For administrative efficiency, when providers participate in multiple PIHP provider panels, the affected PIHPs should jointly determine an appropriate exception plan. Once a plan is initiated, the PIHP must notify the department in writing specifying the situation and the action being taken to resolve it.

MCBAP Staff Certification Requirements – By Staff Function

Since October 1, 2008, all individuals performing staff functions outlined below must:

- 1) Be certified appropriate to their job responsibilities under one of the credentialing categories or an approved alternative credential; or
- 2) Have a registered development plan and be timely in its implementation; or
- 3) Be functioning under a time-limited exception plan approved by the PIHPs described earlier in this document.

Individuals under any of these three categories will be considered to meet MCBAP certification requirements. Note that a development plan is timely when there is evidence that steps or activities included in the development plan are being implemented and can be expected to be completed within a reasonable period of time. The supervisor of the individual is responsible for regularly monitoring the status of the development plan. MCBAP maintains a list of individuals who have active development plans and this can be accessed through their website at mcbap.com. All individuals who have an

active development plan and are working toward completion are considered to meet the staff certification requirements for providing substance use disorder services in Michigan.

Staff functions for which these requirements apply are Prevention Professionals, Prevention Supervisors, Treatment Specialists, Treatment Practitioners, and Treatment Supervisors. The following chart outlines certification, supervision, and licensure requirements. It is intended to assist in the determination of MCBAP certification requirements in the provider network, licensing requirements may still apply depending on the nature of the work duties and scope of practice.

Job Function and Description	MCBAP Certification Required for the Job Function	Supervision Required for the Job Function
<p>Treatment Supervisors</p> <p>Commonly described as Supervisors, Managers, or Clinical Supervisors. This represents individuals directly supervising staff, including all levels (first, second line, etc) of clinical services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certified Clinical Supervisor – Michigan (CCS-M) • Certified Clinical Supervisor – IC&RC (CCS) • Development Plan – Supervisor (DP-S) – approved development plan in place 	<p>Professional licensure requirements may apply, depending on the nature of the work duties and scope of practice.</p>

Job Function and Description	MCBAP Certification Required for the Job Function	Supervision Required for the Job Function
-------------------------------------	--	--

<p>Treatment Specialists</p> <p>Commonly described as clinicians, therapists, or counselors. This represents direct clinical treatment service provider staff not identified as specifically focused.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor – Michigan (CADC-M) • Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CADC) • Certified Advanced Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CAADC) • Development Plan – Counselor (DP-C) – approved development plan in place • Certified Criminal Justice Professional – IC&RC – (CCJP) • Certified Co-Occurring Disorders Professional – IC&RC – (CCDP) – Bachelors level only • Certified Co-Occurring Disorders Professional Diplomat – IC&RC – (CCDP-D) – Masters level only 	<p>MCBAP supervisory credential – CCS-M or CCS, an approved alternative certification or a registered development plan to obtain the MCBAP credential.</p>
<p>Treatment Practitioners</p> <p>Commonly described as treatment staff providing direct service to clients like education and support; or they may be new to the field.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A registered development plan that is timely in its implementation • Development Plan – Counselor (DP-C) – approved development plan in place 	<p>MCBAP supervisory credential – CCS-M or CCS, an approved alternative certification or a registered development plan to obtain the MCBAP credential.</p>
<p>Prevention Supervisors</p> <p>Commonly described as prevention program supervisors and represent individuals responsible for overseeing prevention staff and/or prevention services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certified Prevention Consultant – Michigan (CPC-M) • Certified Prevention Consultant – IC&RC (CPC-R) • Certified Prevention Specialist – Michigan (CPS-M) • Certified Prevention Specialist – IC&RC (CPS) – only if credential effective for three (3) years 	<p>No state requirements specified.</p>
<p>Prevention Professionals</p> <p>Commonly described as Program or Prevention Coordinator, Prevention Specialist or Consultant, or Community Organizer and have responsibility for implementing a range of prevention plans, programs, and services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certified Prevention Specialist – Michigan (CPS-M) • Certified Prevention Consultant – Michigan (CPC-M) • Certified Prevention Specialist – IC&RC (CPS) • Certified Prevention Consultant – IC&RC (CPC-R) • Development Plan – Prevention (DP-P) – approved development plan in place 	<p>Supervision by MCBAP prevention credentialed staff or an approved alternative certification.</p>

Supervision Requirements for Non-Certified Staff

Individuals with staff functions outlined below are not required to be MCBAP certified, but are required to be supervised by MCBAP certified staff. Individuals with a development plan for counseling (DP-C) or prevention (DP-P) cannot function in the role of supervisor for non-certified staff.

Specifically Focused Treatment Staff

This category includes Case Managers, Recovery Support Staff, as well as staff who provide ancillary health care services such as nurses, occupational therapists, psychiatrists, and children’s services staff in women’s specialty programs. Licensing requirements may apply depending on the nature of the work duties and scope of practice.

Specifically Focused Prevention Staff

Staff that consistently provide a specific type of prevention service. They do not have responsibilities for implementing a range of prevention plans, programs, or services.

Treatment Adjunct Staff

Commonly described as: Resident Aide, Pharmacy Techs or Child Care Aides or program aides/techs. Adjunct staff are involved with the client but not at a clinical treatment services level. It is recognized that some treatment adjunct staff provide didactic or skill development services. Licensing requirements may apply to adjunct staff depending on the nature of the work duties and scope of practice; they may also work under the direction of appropriately licensed and/or credentialed staff.

Interns for the Provision of Services

Interns are individuals who, as part of an educational curriculum while in the process of obtaining a degree related to the substance use disorder field, provide prevention or treatment services to clients. These services must be provided under the supervision of a MCBAP treatment credentialed staff (or an approved alternative certification) and any specific licensing requirements for the degree being sought. All services provided by interns may be allowable and billable as long as the intern is being appropriately supervised.

The MCBAP certification requirements *do not replace or supersede state licensure scope of practice and supervision requirements* for health care professionals such as social workers, counselors, or psychologists.

Supervision Requirements for Clinical Staff

Individual/Clinical Supervision – Refers to the intervention that is provided by a senior member of a profession to a junior member, or members, of the same profession.

This service is focused on enhancing the professional functioning of the junior member(s) and monitoring the quality of the professional services offered to clients by the junior member(s).

Supervision can be provided by a variety of methods like individual, group, live and recorded observation, and should include a review of documentation. Supervision activities are recorded outside of client records and are generally reflected in a log. Supervision activities that are recorded in client records involve the review and co-signing of progress notes, assessments, and treatment plans, only of those individuals who are providing clinical services as part of an internship placement through an institution of higher learning.

In Michigan, to provide supervision in the substance use disorder prevention and treatment fields, an individual must have one of the following MCBAP credentials or an established development plan leading to certification in one of the credentials:

- Certified Prevention Consultant – Michigan (CPC-M)
- Certified Prevention Consultant – IC&RC (CPC-R)
- Certified Prevention Specialist – Michigan (CPS-M)
- Certified Prevention Specialist – IC&RC (CPS) – only if credential effective for three (3) years
- Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) through the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing (NCHEC)
- Certified Clinical Supervisor – Michigan (CCS-M)
- Certified Clinical Supervisor – IC&RC (CCS)
- Development Plan – Supervisor (DP-S) – approved development plan in place
- For medical doctors: *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*
- For psychologists: *American Psychological Association (APA)*

Due to the variety of professional services that are provided within the substance use disorder treatment field, a clinical supervisor may in fact, not have what is viewed as a “clinical background” in terms of education and training. This could result in a situation where a CCS, with no formal education in clinical work, is supervising the work of clinical staff (Master’s prepared) providing psychotherapy. It is recommended that the supervisor have the appropriate education in the area where clinical supervision is being provided. In situations where this is not possible, due to staffing levels or the general staffing make up of an organization, the CA needs to approve the supervision process of the provider or enter into a plan with the provider that is outlined in the “Considerations Due To Availability of Certified Supervisory Staff” section below.

Certification Requirements for Temporary or Supervisory Assignments

Cross-over work assignments occur in those situations when an individual staff's roles and responsibilities have different MCBAP certification requirements on a temporary, time-limited basis (less than 120 days). Temporary work assignments include, for example, working out of class, temporary assignments to a higher or different position during the time required to fill a vacancy, providing coverage for a staff person on leave status, or similar situations. Examples of temporary work assignments are: assignment of a treatment clinician to clinical supervisory responsibilities, or a prevention professional assigned to supervisory prevention activities due to a vacant position or employee leave of absence.

During the temporary work assignment period, the individual performing the duties of the absent/vacant staff position will not be required to meet the MCBAP certification requirement for that temporary position. However, the individual with the temporary work assignment must have the certification or development plan appropriate to their current roles and responsibilities. For example, an individual temporarily assigned to clinical supervision would be required to be treatment-certified and an individual assigned to prevention supervisory responsibilities would be expected to be prevention-certified.

When the provider does not have any suitable employee available, or does not have the capacity to meet these requirements, the provider and the PIHP are responsible for developing and implementing a "time-limited exception plan." The PIHP and provider should enter into an exception plan agreement where a qualified but non-credentialed person can provide adequate and appropriate supervision services to those credentialed staff currently providing services to clients. The length of the plan should be adequate to serve the immediate need of the provider and clients but should not exceed 120 days in an initial agreement.

Supervisory exception plans may include purchase of supervisory services on a short-term basis, cross-PIHP or provider staff support or other actions appropriate to the situation and health care professional licensure requirements. For administrative efficiency, when providers participate in multiple PIHP provider panels, the affected PIHPs should jointly determine an appropriate plan. Once a plan is initiated, the PIHP must notify the department in writing specifying the situation in detail and the action being taken to resolve it.

Considerations Due To Availability of Certified Supervisory Staff

It is expected that certified supervisory staff may not be available during the implementation period, or the size/scope of some providers (i.e. single provider in a rural setting) result in shared supervision of either prevention and treatment programs or other unique arrangements. In these situations, the responsible PIHP and provider must develop a plan that recognizes that general supervisory responsibilities (such as approval of time off, etc) are at the discretion of the provider. However, a plan addressing how "content specialty" and clinical supervision will be provided must be developed and implemented. The plan as feasible and appropriate to the

situation may consider hiring qualifications for new staff, supervised practical training, use of mentors or consultants, use of regional/other resources, development of a regional cadre for the content area or continuing education. Once a plan is initiated, the PIHP must notify the department in writing specifying the situation in detail and the action being taken to resolve it.

Diversity and Workforce Development

The development of a diverse pool of candidates and a workforce that is representative of the community and service population is valued and encouraged as is the development of career ladders that assist individuals in gaining the knowledge and skills that enable career advancement. The development of opportunities for peers as mentors and recovery specialists is also encouraged.

III. STAFF QUALIFICATIONS FOR SUD PREVENTION SERVICES

The staff qualifications that follow reflect changes that went into effect October 1, 2008.

Definitions

Prevention Professional:

An individual who has one of the following Michigan specific (MCBAP) or International Certification & Reciprocity Consortium (IC&RC) credentials:

- Certified Prevention Specialist – Michigan (CPS-M)
- Certified Prevention Consultant – Michigan (CPC-M)
- Certified Prevention Specialist – IC&RC (CPS)
- Certified Prevention Consultant – IC&RC (CPC-R)

OR – An individual who has an approved alternative certification:

- Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) through the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing (NCHEC)

OR – An individual who has a registered development plan for a prevention credential, and is timely in its implementation leading to certification. Individuals with a prevention development plan will utilize the following to identify their credential status:

- Development Plan – Prevention (DP-P)

Prevention Supervisor:

An individual who has one of the following Michigan specific (MCBAP) or International Certification & Reciprocity Consortium (IC&RC) credentials:

- Certified Prevention Consultant – Michigan (CPC-M)
- Certified Prevention Consultant – IC&RC (CPC-R)
- Certified Prevention Specialist – Michigan (CPS-M)
- Certified Prevention Specialist – IC&RC (CPS) – only if credential effective for three (3) years

OR – An individual who has an approved alternative certification:

- Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) through the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing (NCHEC)

Individuals must utilize the appropriate credential acronym designated in this document when applying signatures for any required billable services.

IV. STAFF QUALIFICATIONS FOR SUD TREATMENT SERVICES

The staff qualifications that follow reflect changes that went into effect October 1, 2008.

Definitions

Substance Abuse Treatment Specialist (SATS):

An individual who has licensure in one of the following areas, AND is working within his or her licensure-specified scope of practice:

Physician (MD/DO), Physician Assistant (PA), Nurse Practitioner (NP), Registered Nurse (RN), Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN), Licensed Psychologist (LP), Limited Licensed Psychologist (LLP), Temporary Limited Licensed Psychologist (TLLP), Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC), Limited Licensed Counselor (LLC), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT), Limited Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LLMFT), Licensed Masters Social Worker (LMSW), Limited Licensed Masters Social Worker (LLMSW), Licensed Bachelor's Social Worker (LBSW), or Limited Licensed Bachelor's Social Worker (LLBSW);

AND they have a registered development plan and are timely in its implementation leading

to certification. Individuals with a counselor development plan will utilize the following to identify their credential status:

- Development Plan – Counselor (DP-C)

OR – they are functioning under a time limited exception plan approved by the PIHP, as detailed in this document.

OR – An individual who has one of the following Michigan specific (MCBAP) or International Certification & Reciprocity Consortium (IC&RC) credentials:

- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor – Michigan (CADC-M)
- Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor – IC&RC (CADC)
- Certified Advanced Alcohol and Drug Counselor – IC&RC (CAADC)
- Certified Criminal Justice Professional – IC&RC (CCJP)
- Certified Co-Occurring Disorders Professional – IC&RC (CCDP) – Bachelors level only
- Certified Co-Occurring Disorders Professional Diplomat – IC&RC (CCDP-D) – Masters level only

OR – An individual who has an approved alternative certification:

- For medical doctors: *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*
- For psychologists: *American Psychological Association (APA)*
- Certification through the *Upper Midwest Indian Council on Addiction Disorders (UMICAD)*

A Physician (MD/DO), Physician Assistant (PA), Nurse Practitioner (NP), Registered Nurse (RN) or Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) who is not providing treatment services to clients beyond the scope of practice of their licensure are considered to be Specifically Focused Treatment Staff and are not required to obtain the MCBAP credentials. If one of these individuals wants to provide substance use disorder treatment services to clients, outside the scope of their licensure, then the MCBAP certification requirements apply.

Substance Abuse Treatment Practitioner (SATP):

An individual who has a registered MCBAP certification development plan that is timely in its implementation AND is supervised by an individual with a CCS-M, CCS, or a DP-S. Individuals with a counselor development plan will utilize the following to identify their credential status:

- Development Plan – Counselor (DP-C)

Treatment Supervisor:

An individual who has one of the following Michigan specific (MCBAP) or International Certification & Reciprocity Consortium (IC&RC) credentials:

- Certified Clinical Supervisor – Michigan (CCS-M)
- Certified Clinical Supervisor – IC&RC (CCS)

OR – An individual who has an approved alternative certification:

- For medical doctors: American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)
- For psychologists: American Psychological Association (APA)

OR – An individual who has a registered development plan, for the supervisory credential and is timely in its implementation leading to certification. Individuals with a supervisor development plan will utilize the following to identify their credential status:

- Development Plan – Supervisor (DP-S)

Individuals must utilize the appropriate credentials acronym designated in this document when applying signatures for any required billable services.

V. Other Staff-Related Definitions

Individual Licensure Requirements – Refers to the requirements set forth in the public health code for each category of licensed professions. The licensed individual is responsible for ensuring that he/she is functioning within the designated scopes of service and is involved in the appropriate supervision as designated by the licensing rules of his/her profession.

Clinical Addiction Services – The services in substance use disorder treatment that involve individual or group interventions, that focus on providing education, assisting with developing insight into behaviors and teaching skills to understanding and change those behaviors.

Individual Therapy – The actions involved in assessment, diagnosis, or treatment of mental, emotional, or behavioral disorders, conditions, addictions, or other bio- psychosocial problems; and may include the involvement of the intra-psychic, intra- personal, or psychosocial dynamics of individuals. This requires specially trained and educated clinicians to perform these functions.

Other Services – Those services in substance use disorder treatment that involve directing, assisting, and teaching client skills necessary for recovery from substance use disorders. Specially focused staff or recovery coaches generally provide these services.

Program Supervision – An administrative function that ensures agency compliance with laws, rules, regulations, policies, and procedures that have been established for the provision of substance use disorder prevention and treatment services.

Treatment Billing Codes Based on Qualifications

All services provided by a SATS or SATP must be performed under appropriate supervision for billing to occur. Prevention billing is maintained by a statewide agreement and data system.

Billing Code	Code Description	Substance Abuse Treatment Specialist (SATS)	Substance Abuse Treatment Practitioner (SATP)
H0001	Alcohol and/or drug assessment face-to-face service for the purpose of identifying functional and treatment needs and to formulate the basis for the Individualized Treatment Plan	X	X
H0004	Behavioral health counseling and therapy, per 15 minutes	X	X

Billing Code	Code Description	Substance Abuse Treatment Specialist (SATS)	Substance Abuse Treatment Practitioner (SATP)
H0005	Alcohol and/or drug services; group counseling by a clinician	X	X
H0010	Alcohol and/or drug services; sub-acute detoxification; medically monitored residential detox (ASAM Level III.7-D)	X	X
H0012	Alcohol and/or drug services; sub-acute detoxification; clinically monitored residential detox; non-medical or social detox setting (ASAM Level III.2-D)	X	X
H0014	Alcohol and/or drug services; ambulatory detoxification without extended on-site monitoring (ASAM Level I-D)	X	X

H0015	Alcohol and/or drug services; intensive outpatient (from 9 to 19 hours of structured programming per week based on an individualized treatment plan), including assessment, counseling, crisis intervention, and activity therapies or education	X	X
H0018	Alcohol and/or drug services; short term residential (non-hospital residential treatment program)	X	X
H0019	Alcohol and/or drug services; long-term residential (non-medical, non-acute care in residential treatment program where stay is typically longer than 30 days)	X	X
H0022	Early Intervention	X	X
H2035	Substance abuse treatment services, per hour	X	X
H2036	Substance abuse treatment services, per diem	X	X
T1012	Peer recovery and recovery support *	X	X
90804 - 90815	Psychotherapy (individual) **	X	
90826	Interactive individual psychotherapy **	X	
90847	Family psychotherapy **	X	
90853	Group psychotherapy **	X	
90857	Interactive group psychotherapy **	X	
0906	Intensive Outpatient Services – Chemical dependency	X	X

* Specially focused treatment staff may also provide and bill for this service.

** Appropriate licensure may still apply.

V. TECHNICAL ADVISORIES

Contract Technical Advisory #01 Local
Advisory Council Guidelines—
Issued August 9, 1990; Reissued September 18, 2006

Treatment Technical Advisory #01 Suboxone[®] Use
in an Opioid Treatment Program—
Issued December 1, 2005

Treatment Technical Advisory #05 Welcoming—
Issued October 1, 2006

Treatment Technical Advisory #06
Counseling Requirements for Clients
Receiving Methadone Treatment— Issued
August 10, 2007

Treatment Technical Advisory #07 Peer
Recovery/Recovery Support— Issued
March 17, 2008

Treatment Technical Advisory #08
Enhanced Women's Services— Issued
January 31, 2012

Treatment Technical Advisory #09 Early
Intervention—
Issued November 30, 2011

Treatment Technical Advisory #11 Recovery Housing
Amendment #1



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

Date: September 18, 2006
To: Regional Coordinating Agencies
From: Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director *DLA*
Office of Drug Control Policy
Subject: Technical Advisory (TA)

Attached is the finalized document: *Contract Technical Advisory #01 – Local Advisory Council Guidelines*. This is an update to the 1990 document currently required by contract and will go into effect on October 1, 2006.

This advisory was distributed to the field for comments on 7/13/06. Comments from Northern and Pathways were received during the review period, ending 9/11/06, and were considered in this final document.

If you have any questions or need further clarification on any issue in this advisory, please contact Mark Steinberg at (517) 335-0180 or SteinbergM@michigan.gov.

**MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
OFFICE OF DRUG CONTROL POLICY**

CONTRACT TECHNICAL ADVISORY # 01

SUBJECT: Local Advisory Council Guidelines

ISSUED: August 9, 1990, revised October 1, 2006

PURPOSE:

To provide guidelines regarding the structure and membership of the Local Advisory Council.

SCOPE:

This advisory applies to Substance Abuse Regional Coordinating Agencies (CAs).

BACKGROUND:

Section 6226 (3) of Public Act 368 of 1978 states that a "coordinating agency shall have a local advisory council consisting of representatives of public and private treatment and prevention programs and private citizens in accordance with the guidelines established by the Administrator".

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Purpose of the Council

Each local advisory council should:

- a. Seek to ensure the quality of services;
- b. Seek to ensure that the services made available through the CA are accessible and responsive to their community's needs, that services are available to all segments of the community, and that the services are comprehensive and delivered in a culturally competent manner;
- c. Provide a mechanism for efforts to expand and coordinate resources and activities with other agencies, community organizations and individuals to support the mission of the CA;
- d. Provide opportunity for public comment on matters relevant to substance abuse prevention and treatment within the community; and
- e. Provide their community a forum to discuss substance abuse services and problems throughout the service area.

CONTRACT TECHNICAL ADVISORY # 01

ISSUED: revision October 1, 2006

Page 2 of 3

Each local advisory council may:

- a. Comment on the application and issuance and renewal of substance abuse services licenses, opportunities for comment may include web based means; and
- b. Review and comment not less than biannually on the progress and effectiveness of services in the region and resource development partnerships.

Structure of the Council

The Advisory Council membership should include representation from the following sectors (not in any priority order):

- a. Public and private substance abuse prevention, treatment or recovery providers including representation from the CA provider panel;
- b. Individuals who are or have been directly served by substance abuse prevention, treatment, and recovery programs;
- c. Local agencies or other stakeholders such as law enforcement, education, related services agencies such as housing, employment assistance or other health and social services agencies including local foundations, United Way as well as advocacy-oriented agencies and organizations; and
- d. The general public, including civic organizations and the business community representing an interest in and willingness to advocate for prevention and treatment services for persons with, or at risk of substance use disorders.

Administration of the Council

Membership is required to be representative of the diversity of the CA catchment area. CAs must seek to include representation from underserved populations.

Note: the CA governing board may also function as the Advisory Council so long as the duties and membership guidelines are met.

Information regarding the Advisory Council must initially be submitted with the CA's designation material to the Michigan Department of Community Health, Office of Drug Control Policy (MDCH/ODCP) and must be resubmitted as changes occur. The information submitted must include:

- a. Exact title of the council;

CONTRACT TECHNICAL ADVISORY # 01

ISSUED: revision October 1, 2006

Page 3 of 3

- b. Membership roster including expiration dates of terms, place of residence, professional position and/or other pertinent information to reflect the groups represented;
- c. Method of selecting membership, including opportunities for new council members and average term duration not to exceed six years, unless an exception is approved by the state substance abuse authority (ODCP); and
- d. Council by-laws or charter.

The council by-laws or charter is expected to be approved by the Governing Board of the CA, and provide a process by which to reconcile differences between council and governing board in a manner reflective of the best interests of the community being served.

Alternative Method. In recognition that some CAs may satisfy the recommendations contained in this advisory through an alternative arrangement, the CA may request a waiver. A waiver request must provide sufficient information to demonstrate that the purpose of the Advisory Council will be met, that representation through alternative means satisfies the content of this guideline and that their governing board has approved the alternative method. Waiver approval of the alternative method by the state substance abuse authority (ODCP) is required.

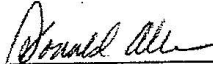
Advisory Council Costs

Reasonable costs associated with the Advisory Council, or an approved alternative method that meets the intent and purpose of this advisory, will be considered eligible for MDCH/ODCP funding as contained in the annual allocation consistent with applicable Federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circulars and general contract requirements. Members may be reimbursed for reasonable costs associated with meeting participation such as for example, mileage or meals when these are consistent with the policies of the CA with regard to reimbursement standards. State administered funds may not be used to reimburse employees of governmental or other agencies to the extent they receive reimbursement for the same expenses from their employers. State administered funds may not be used for payment of per diems for Advisory Council members. For these purposes, a per diem means a payment for meeting attendance.

REFERENCES:

Public Health Code, MCL 1978 PA368, Article 6, Part 62, Section 333.6226, Michigan Legislature, 1977-1978 Legislative Session, Lansing, MI. (September 30, 1978)

APPROVED BY: _____


Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director
Office of Drug Control Policy

Medicaid Managed Specialty Supports and Services Program FY 15
Attachment PII B.A. Substance Abuse Disorder Policy Manual



JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR
One Michigan

STATE OF MICHIGAN
OFFICE OF DRUG CONTROL POLICY
Department of Community Health

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR
Department of Community Health

DATE: November 21, 2005

TO: Opioid Treatment Programs
Regional Coordinating Agencies

FROM: Doris Gellert, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: **Suboxone® Use in an Opioid Treatment Program**

Attached is "Treatment Advisory 1: Suboxone® Use in an Opioid Treatment Program." This advisory addresses questions from Opioid Treatment Programs (OTPs) and regional coordinating agencies (CAs) regarding limits for prescribing or dispensing Suboxone®.

Contact Marilyn Miller, Treatment Specialist at 517-241-2608, 517-335-2121 fax, or email millermar@michigan.gov if you have any questions or concerns.

cc: Irene Kazieczko

Medicaid Managed Specialty Supports and Services Program FY 15
Attachment PII B.A. Substance Abuse Disorder Policy Manual

MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH

Substance Abuse Technical Advisory 1: Suboxone® Use in an Opioid Treatment Program

Issue Date: December 1, 2005

Purpose

This advisory is to clarify the issue of the maximum number of patients for prescribing or dispensing Suboxone® at an Opioid Treatment Program (OTP).

Scope

Suboxone® may be obtained by clients in two ways through an OTP.

- 1) The OTP physician can write a prescription for the client to fill at a pharmacy, or
- 2) the medication may be dispensed from an OTP, like methadone.

OTP physicians and programs must consider the best interest of the client and safety to the public when determining by which method a client should receive Suboxone®

Counseling requirements are the same for clients receiving physician prescribed Suboxone® as they are for those receiving Suboxone® from an OTP. Administrative Rules of Substance Abuse Service Programs in Michigan state:

R325.14419(2): "A client record shall contain, at a minimum, all of the following information . . . (g) twice monthly progress reports by the counselor, signed and dated . . ."

Prescribing for External Fill at a Pharmacy-30 Patient Maximum Per Physician

Prescribing Suboxone® is limited to physicians who have obtained the waiver from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) for prescribing buprenorphine-containing products and who have a Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) registration. When prescribing Suboxone® to be filled at a pharmacy, the physician is limited to a maximum of 30 active clients at a time. The 30 maximum number of clients includes the total number of clients from all locations in which the physician works (OTP, private office, clinic, etc.). Requirements for prescribing buprenorphine-containing products are listed in the Drug Addiction Treatment Act of 2000 (PL 106-310), Section 3502. Clients are automatically approved for off-site dosing. Physicians should select clients for Suboxone® for external fill at a pharmacy based on stability of the client for off-site dosing rather than the chronological order in which the clients were admitted to treatment.

Medicaid Managed Specialty Supports and Services Program FY 15
Attachment PII B.A. Substance Abuse Disorder Policy Manual

Dispensing from an OTP

When a client will be obtaining Suboxone[®] through an OTP, a physician's order for dispensing the medication at the OTP will be necessary. There is no limit to the number of clients that can be dispensed Suboxone[®] through an OTP, however the regulations regarding how the client receives this medication are more stringent than those who have obtained a prescription for external fill at a pharmacy. Suboxone[®] dispensed from an OTP must adhere to 42 CFR, Part 8.12 of the federal regulations as well as MDCH "Treatment Policy #4-Revised: Off-Site Dosing of Opioid Treatment Medication-Methadone." However, because Suboxone[®] is a Class III Controlled Substance and methadone is a Class II Controlled Substance, an accelerated reduced attendance schedule can be requested using the SAMHSA Exception Request and Record of Justification Form (SMA 168). Weekly attendance after one week in treatment would be considered reasonable. Suboxone[®] should be specified in the "Other" category on the exception request. This request needs both MDCH and CSAT/DPT approval.



JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

STATE OF MICHIGAN
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

DATE: September 20, 2006
TO: Regional Coordinating Agencies
FROM: Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director *DA*
Office of Drug Control Policy
SUBJECT: Welcoming Technical Advisory

Attached is Technical Advisory #5 – Welcoming that will go into effect October 1, 2006.

This technical advisory (TA) was submitted to coordinating agencies for comment and none were presented by the due date. The attached is the final version of this TA.

Should you have any questions or need further clarification of this advisory, please contact Joyce Washburn at (517) 335-5247 or by email at washburnjoy@michigan.gov.

Attachment

TREATMENT TECHNICAL ADVISORY # 05

SUBJECT: Welcoming

ISSUED: October 1, 2006

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this technical advisory is to establish expectations for the implementation of a welcoming philosophy.

SCOPE:

This technical advisory applies to the Regional Substance Abuse PIHPs and their provider network, as administered through the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (MDHHS0OROSC).

It is expected that all CA and provider network staff involved in the provision of substance abuse services understand and take action to operate within these welcoming principles. These actions consist of reviewing business practices, identifying areas in need of improvement, and implementing identified changes.

BACKGROUND:

A welcoming philosophy is based on the core belief of dignity and respect for all people, while, in turn, following good business practice. The concept of welcoming became popular in the 1990s, when there was an increased emphasis on co-occurring disorder treatment. In this context welcoming was determined to be an important factor in contributing to successful client outcomes.

The goal of addiction treatment is to move individuals along the path of recovery. There are two main features of the recovery perspective. It acknowledges that recovery is a long-term process of internal change and it recognizes that these internal changes proceed through various stages. As addiction is a chronic disease, it is characterized by acute episodes or events that precipitate a heightened need for an individual to change their behavior. It is important for the system to understand and support the treatment-seeking client by providing an environment including actions/behavior that foster entry and engagement throughout the treatment process and supports recovery.

The Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment (NIATx) has expanded the application of welcoming principles to include all customers of an agency (agency staff, referral sources, client families). This technical advisory concurs with this expanded perspective. The NIATx “Key Paths to Recovery” goals of reduced waiting, reduced no shows, increased admissions, and increased continuation in treatment, incorporate an expectation for a welcoming philosophy.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Welcoming is conceptualized as an accepting attitude and understanding of how people ‘present’ for treatment. It also reflects a capacity on the part of the provider to address the client’s needs in a manner that accepts and fosters a service and treatment relationship. Welcoming is also considered a best practice for programs that serve persons with co-occurring mental health and substance use disorders.

The following principles list the characteristics/attitudes/beliefs that can be found at a program or agency that is fostering a welcoming environment:

General Principles Associated with Welcoming

- Welcoming is a continuous process throughout the agency/program and involves access, entry, and on-going services.
- Welcoming applies to all “clients” of an agency. Beside the individual seeking services and their family, a client also includes the public seeking services; other providers seeking access for their clients; agency staff; and the community in which the service is located and/or the community resides.
- Welcoming is comprehensive and evidenced throughout all levels of care, all systems and service authorities.
- A welcoming system is ‘seamless’. It enables service regardless of original entry point, provider and current services.
- In a welcoming system, when resources are limited or eligibility requirements are not met, the provider ensures a connection is made to community supports.
- A welcoming system is culturally competent and able to provide access and services to all individuals seeking treatment.

Welcoming – Service Recipient

- There is openness, acceptance, and understanding of the presenting behaviors and characteristics of persons with substance use disorders.
- For persons with co-occurring mental health problems, there is openness, acceptance, and understanding of their presenting behaviors and characteristics.
- Welcoming is recipient-based and incorporates meaningful client participation and ‘client satisfaction’ that includes consideration to the family members/significant others.
- Services are provided in a timely manner to meet the needs of individuals and/or their families.
- Clients must be involved in the development of their treatment plans and goals.

Welcoming – Organization

- The organization demonstrates an understanding and responsiveness to the variety of help-seeking behaviors related to various cultures and ages.

- All staff within the agency integrates and participates in the welcoming philosophy.
- The program is efficient in sharing and gathering authorized information between involved agencies rather than having the client repeat it at each provider.
- The organization has an understanding of the local community, including community differences, local community involvement and opportunities for recovery support and inclusion by the service recipient.
- Consideration is given to administrative details such as sharing paperwork across providers, ongoing review to streamline paperwork to essential and necessary information.
- A welcoming system is capable of providing follow-up and assistance to an individual as they navigate the provider and the community network(s).
- Welcoming is incorporated into continuous quality improvement initiatives.
- Hours of operation meet the needs of the population(s) being served.
- Personnel that provide the initial contact with a client receive training and develop skills that improve engagement in the treatment process.
- All paperwork has purpose and represent added value. Ingredients to managing paperwork are the elimination of duplication, quality forms design and efficient processing, transmission, and storage.

Welcoming – Environmental and Other Considerations

- The physical environment provides seating, space, and consideration to privacy, a drinking fountain and/or other ‘amenities’ to foster an accepting, comfortable environment.
- The service location is considered with regard to public transportation and accessibility.
- Waiting areas include consideration for family members or others accompanying the individual seeking services.

Staff Competency Principles

- Skills and knowledge appropriate to staff and their roles throughout the system (reception, clinical, treatment support, administrative).
- Staff should have the knowledge and skill to be able to differentiate between the person and their behaviors.
- Staff should be respectful of client boundaries in regards to personal questions and personal space.
- Staff uses attentive behavior, listening with empathy not sympathy.

Performance Indicators

PIHPs are expected to include a provision in their provider network contracts requiring welcoming principles be implemented and maintained.

Client satisfaction surveys are expected to incorporate questions that address the ‘welcoming’ nature of the agency and its services.

PIHPs include consideration to welcoming principles in their provider network site visit protocols. MDHHS/OROSC may review these provider network protocols during their visits to the PIHP.

REFERENCES:

5 Promising Practices Improving Timeliness. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment website: www.NIATx.net

5 Promising Practices Increasing Admissions. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment website: www.NIATx.net

5 Promising Practices Increasing Continuation. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment website: www.NIATx.net

5 Promising Practices Reducing No Shows. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment website: www.NIATx.net

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (2005). *Substance Abuse Treatment for Persons With Co-Occurring Disorders*, Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series 42. Rockville, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Key Pathways to Recovery. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website: <https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/TopPaths.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery – First Request for Service. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website: <https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/FirstRequest.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery - Intake. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website: <https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/Intake.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery – Moving Patients Into and Through Appropriate Levels of Care. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website: <https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/LevelsCare.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery - Paperwork. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website: <https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/Paperwork.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery - Outreach. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website: <https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/Outreach.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery - Scheduling. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website:

<https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/Scheduling.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery – Social Support. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website:

<https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/SocialSupport.asp>

Key Pathways to Recovery – Therapeutic Engagement. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from University of Wisconsin Madison website:

<https://chess.chsra.wisc.edu/pathstorecovery/PathsToRecovery/Therapeutic.asp>

Mee-Lee, David. (2004). *Tips and Topics*, Volume 2, No.7. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from David Mee-Lee, M.D. Training & Consulting website:

<http://www.dmlmd.com/2004.11.ezine.html>

Owens, Betta H. (2006). *Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment Update*. Retrieved July 6, 2006, from Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment website:

www.NIATx.net

White, W.L., Kurtz, E., Sanders, M. (2006). *Recovery Management*. Chicago, IL: Great Lakes Addiction Technology Transfer Center.

White, William. (2005). *Recovery Management: What If We Really Believed That Addiction Was A Chronic Disorder?* Retrieved from Great Lakes Addiction Technology Transfer Center website: <http://www.glattc.org>

APPROVED BY: ___*SIGNED*_____

Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director
Office of Drug Control Policy



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

DATE: August 10, 2007

TO: Regional Coordinating Agencies
Opioid Treatment Programs

FROM: Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director
Office of Drug Control Policy

SUBJECT: Technical Advisory – 06, Counseling Requirement for Clients Receiving Methadone Treatment

Attached is Technical Advisory #6 – Counseling Requirements for Clients Receiving Methadone Treatment that becomes effective August 10, 2007. The draft policy was submitted to coordinating agencies and opioid treatment programs on March 6, 2007, with a 60-day comment period. Comments from the Michigan Association of Substance Abuse Coordinating Agencies, Clinton-Eaton-Ingham Substance Abuse Services Program and Project Rehab-Life Guidance Services were received and taken into consideration for the final document.

If you have any questions, please contact Marilyn Miller, State Methadone Authority, at millermar@michigan.gov or by phone at 517-241-2608.

Attachment

cc: Division of Licensing and Certification

TREATMENT TECHNICAL ADVISORY # 06

SUBJECT: Counseling Requirement for Clients Receiving Methadone Treatment

ISSUED: August 10, 2007

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this technical advisory is to clarify the substance abuse administrative rule specific to the counseling requirements for clients receiving methadone as part of their substance abuse treatment.

SCOPE:

This technical advisory provides direction to all Opioid Treatment Programs (OTPs) in Michigan that receive public funds and can be utilized by non-funded programs for guidance, as well.

BACKGROUND:

Effective July 5, 2006, The Michigan Department of Health & Human Services Administrative Rules for Substance Abuse Service Programs was revised in several areas for the first time since their inception in 1981. One of the rule changes involved the requirements for counseling services for clients receiving treatment through a methadone program. The new language for counseling requirements is as follows:

Per R325.14419 (2) (g), if the client's treatment plan identifies a need for counseling services and includes the provision of these services, then signed and dated progress reports by the counselor must be included in the clinical record.

The previous rule language for this section read as follows:

“Twice monthly progress reports by the counselor, signed and dated.”

The change in this rule was meant to emphasize the importance of individualized care for clients receiving medication-assisted treatment in an OTP and that duration and frequency of counseling must be based on medical necessity. The previous language established universal counseling criteria for all clients without consideration of individual needs. As a result, clients could receive counseling services that were not needed or could have been inadequate to meet the needs of the clients based on the interpretation of this rule.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

The following recommendations are being made to assist programs in making the adjustment to this rule change and offer direction on how to provide needed services to clients. These recommendations seek to emphasize individualized treatment and the need for counseling services to be based on medical necessity. Further, these recommendations will also provide guidance for programs on how client recovery can be supported in ways other than individual counseling. The justification for the counseling services must be in the treatment plan with specific goals and objectives indicating why the services are being provided and what is going to be accomplished. The recommendations and guidance are as follows:

1. The amount and duration of counseling for the client should be determined based on medical necessity as well as the individual needs of the client and not on arbitrary criteria such as predetermined time, funding source, philosophy of the program staff, or payment limits. Decisions on counseling should be determined in collaboration with the client, the program physician, the client's primary counselor and the clinical supervisor. This decision-making process should be documented in the clinical record and the treatment plan should reflect the decisions that are made.
2. Counseling services must be included in the treatment plan. The treatment plan and the treatment plan reviews not only serve as tools in guiding treatment, they help in the administrative function of service authorizations. Decisions concerning the duration of stay, intensity of counseling, transfer, discharge, referrals, and authorizations are based on individualized determination of need and on progress toward treatment goals and objectives. The client's need for counseling, in terms of quantity and duration, must be reflected in the treatment plan and the need that is being addressed in the counseling must be identified by a comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment. The Michigan Department of Health & Human Services/Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care Treatment Policy #6-Individualized Treatment Planning can be used as a guide to assist with this process.
3. As client needs change throughout treatment, adding counseling services or increasing the frequency of contacts is not always the right answer. Many times support services can be added or modified as necessary to assist the client in meeting his/her goals without having to immediately depend on individual counseling services. These modifications may be the addition of specialized treatment groups or community support services. Attendance at community support groups should be incorporated into the client's treatment plan. This will enhance the formal counseling, if it is being provided, and help the client develop on-going support as they complete counseling. Peer recovery support should also be included when necessary and available. Case management and referrals for medical and dental care, housing, vocational education and employment, resolutions of legal issues, parenting classes, family reunification, etc. should be incorporated into the treatment plan when the client is at an appropriate stage of change and is ready to address these needs. Special needs of clients can be coordinated with another licensed substance abuse treatment provider. These services may include residential care and

specialized prenatal care or specialized women's services, depending on the need of the client. Assisting the client in maintaining recovery goes beyond counseling services and ensuring that all other needs are appropriately met is an important component of success.

4. As a client progresses through treatment, there may be a time when the maximum therapeutic benefit of counseling has been achieved. At this point, the client may be appropriate to enter the methadone only (medical maintenance) phase of treatment if it has been determined that ongoing use of the medication is medically necessary and appropriate for the client. To assist the OTP in making this decision, TIP 43 "Medication-Assisted Treatment for Opioid Addiction in Opioid Treatment Programs" offers the following criteria to consider when making the decision to move to medical maintenance:
 - a. Absence of a significant, unstable co-occurring disorder.
 - b. Abstinence from all illicit drugs and from abuse of prescription drugs for a period of at least six months prior to entry into methadone only status.
 - c. No alcohol use problem.
 - d. Ability to maintain stability in their current living environment.
 - e. Stable and legal source of income.
 - f. Involvement in productive activities as defined in their individual plan of service; e.g., employment, school, volunteering.
 - g. No new criminal or legal involvement for one year prior to the methadone only phase.
 - h. Adequate social support system, including but not limited to, self-help groups and sponsorship.

These guidelines are not inclusive of all of the areas to be considered when making this decision. It is important to review each client on an individual basis when making this decision and document in the medical record how the decision was made to move to medical maintenance.

5. If a client has received counseling and successfully completed it, the client may receive counseling again as long as it is based on the needs of the client and it is determined to be medically necessary. Being involved in medical maintenance does not preclude the client from again receiving or starting counseling services.

REFERENCES:

American Society of Addiction Medicine. (2001) *Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance Abuse Disorders-Second Edition Revised*. Chevy Chase, MD. American Society of Addiction Medicine, Inc.

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (1995). *Matching Treatment to Patient Needs in Opioid Substitution Therapy*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series 20. Rockville, MD: U.S.

Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. www.samhsa.dpt.gov

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (2005). *Medication-Assisted Treatment for Opioid Addiction in Opioid Treatment Programs*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Services 43. Rockville, MD: US. Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. www.samhsa.dpt.gov

Certification of Opioid Treatment Programs: US Code of Federal Regulations, Title 2, Part 8.12, Washington, D.C. www.samhsa.dpt.gov

Mee-Lee, D (2007) *Methadone Maintenance and Other Opioid Treatments Can Be Either Pathways to Total Abstinence or a Recovery Path Itself*. Tips and Topics from David Mee-Lee, MD, May 2007 edition. www.dmlmd.com/ezineinfo.html

Mee-Lee, D. (2005) *Making Methadone Treatment More Meaningful: Accountable, Targeted Treatment*. Presented April 20, 2005. Romulus, MI. David Mee-Lee, MD Training.

Methadone Treatment and Other Chemotherapy: Michigan Administrative Rules, Rule R 325.14419(2). State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules. Lansing, MI. (July 5, 2006).
http://www.state.mi.us/orr/emi/admincode.asp?AdminCode=Single&Admin_Num=32514401&Dpt=&RngHigh=32599408



Deborah J. Hollis, Director

APPROVED BY: Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

RICK SNYDER
GOVERNOR

JAMES K. HAVEMAN
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

DATE: October 11, 2012

TO: Regional Substance Abuse Coordinating Agency Directors

FROM: Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: Technical Advisory on Peer Recovery Support Services

Enclosed is Technical Advisory #07 *Peer Recovery Support Services*. Developed by a multi-disciplinary group of individuals from the substance use disorder service field as part of the ROSC transformation process, this document was distributed for review and comment on April 16, 2012. Comments were received from one coordinating agency and a peer from the same region; they focused on various components of language and descriptors used in the document. These comments were used to ensure that descriptors for affiliation support included faith-based recovery, that peer recovery associates could provide emotional support as part of their role, and that supervision for peers did not include any reference to it being "clinical" in nature.

Technical Advisory #07 *Peer Recovery Support Services* is now complete and has an effective date of September 1, 2012. It replaces the previous technical advisory of the same number, titled *Peer Recovery/Recovery Support Services*, which was released in March of 2008. This updated advisory addresses the development and use of peer delivered support services and does not address the general concept of recovery support services like the first version. This advisory provides direction for the training and establishment of two levels of peer delivered support services, the recovery coach and the recovery associate.

It should be noted that, although this advisory provides guidelines to the field with current information relative to the delivery of peer support services, changes in many areas may be required as behavioral health integration moves forward.

If you have any questions with regard to Technical Advisory #07, please contact Lisa Miller at MillerL12@michigan.gov or 517.241.1216.

TREATMENT TECHNICAL ADVISORY #07

SUBJECT: Peer Recovery Support Services

ISSUED: March 17, 2008, revised July 16, 2012

EFFECTIVE: September 1, 2012

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this technical advisory (TA) is to provide guidelines to the substance use disorder (SUD) field pertaining to the nature and structure of peer recovery support services and peer recovery support persons. The TA includes the type of position and perspective on potential kinds of responsibilities; and the identification of training and key elements to be within the training.

This TA will provide information on the nature of peer recovery support services (PRSS) for the state of Michigan's publically funded SUD service system. It further establishes the differences between the two types of peers who would function within the SUD service system, and potentially within other collaborative partner organizations. The TA presents information that will clarify the types of support services provided by trained peer recovery support personnel, as well as the level and nature of training needed to attain the skills and capacity to function effectively when providing PRSS. Additionally, this TA is intended to create a level of continuity within the state with regard to PRSS and the peers who provide these services.

This TA should be viewed as an initial step in formalizing PRSS for the SUD service system. It should be expected that, as integration moves forward within the behavioral health system, required training and education, the delivery of services, and even the titles of those providing services may change to be consistent with the needs of integration.

SCOPE:

This TA impacts PIHPs and the publically funded provider network.

BACKGROUND:

Peer recovery and recovery support services were added to the administrative rules for substance use disorders when the rules were revised in 2006. This revision recognized peer recovery and recovery supports as an expansion of the existing licensing categories that cover treatment and prevention services in Michigan. The Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (formerly the Office of Drug Control Policy) formed a workgroup in January 2007 for the

purpose of developing standards and implementation guidelines for the new licensing category: Peer Recovery/Recovery Supports.

This program category was intended to recognize and thereby permit the implementation of peer recovery support programs for persons with substance use disorders in Michigan. This licensing category was developed to allow programs to provide services to assist individuals in the process of recovery through program models such as using peers and other professionals in a community setting and providing a location and other supports for activities of the recovery community. Peer recovery and recovery support services are designed to include prevention strategies and support services to attain and maintain recovery and prevent relapse.

As a result of the recovery oriented system of care (ROSC) transformation in Michigan, as well as the evolution of peer support services and what they are perceived to be, BSAAS convened a second workgroup in late 2010 to review and amend the guidelines for Peer Recovery/Recovery Support Services. The content of this document was developed by the ROSC Transformation Steering Committee Peer-Based Recovery Support Workgroup, a group of individuals who work to assist people with their recovery process by utilizing a broad array of SUD services and supports. These individuals work in various capacities and within the numerous factions found in a ROSC. Throughout the development process, the group utilized sources of information from some of the best known experts, individuals, and organizations operating within federal and state domains, who are engaged in the development and implementation of a ROSC, specifically with regard to the provision of PRSS. Considerable thought, energy, and commitment contributed to this process, leading to the end goal of creating a sustainable tool to further the establishment by regulating and utilizing PRSS within a ROSC.

Terms and Definitions

The following terms and definitions are provided for understanding their application within the content of this document:

Peer - A person in a journey of recovery who identifies with an individual based on a shared background and life experience.

Peer Recovery Associate - The name given to individuals who assist the peer recovery coach by engaging in designated peer support activities. These persons have been provided an orientation and brief training in the functional aspect of their role by the entity that will utilize them to provide supports. These individuals are not trained to the same degree as the peer recovery coach.

Peer Recovery Coach - The name given to peers who have been specifically trained to provide advanced peer recovery support services in Michigan. A peer recovery coach works with individuals during their recovery journey by linking them to the community and its resources. They serve as a personal guide or mentor, helping the individual overcome personal and environmental obstacles.

Recovery Community - Persons having a history of alcohol and drug problems who are in or seeking recovery, including those currently in treatment; as well as family members, significant others, and other supporters and allies (SAMHSA, 2009b).

Recovery Support Services - Non-clinical services that assist individuals and families to recover from alcohol or drug problems. They include social support, linkage to, and coordination among, allied service providers, and a full-range of human services that facilitate recovery and wellness contributing to an improved quality of life. These services can be flexibly staged and may be provided prior to, during, and after treatment. RSS may be provided in conjunction with treatment, or as separate and distinct services, to individuals and families who desire and need them. Professionals, faith-based and community-based groups, and other RSS providers are key components of ROSC (SAMHSA, 2009b).

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Peer Recovery Support Services – Core Values

Within PRSS it is recognized that individuals in recovery, their families, and their community allies are critical resources that can effectively extend, enhance, and improve formal treatment services. PRSS are designed to assist individuals in achieving personally identified goals for their recovery by selecting and focusing on specific services, resources, and supports. These services are available within most communities employing a peer-driven, strength-based, and wellness-oriented approach that is grounded in the culture(s) of recovery and utilizes existing community resources.

PRSS emphasize strength, wellness, community-based delivery, and the provision of services by peers rather than SUD service professionals. As such, these services can be viewed as promoting self-efficacy, community connectedness, and quality of life, which are important factors to sustained recovery.

This TA recognizes five core values developed by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) Center for Substance Abuse Treatment (CSAT), and adds a sixth value:

- **Keeping recovery first** – Placing recovery at the center of the effort, grounding peer services in the strengths and inherent resiliency of recovery rather than in the pathology of substance use disorders.
- **Cultural diversity and inclusion** – Developing a recovery community peer support services program that honors different routes to recovery and has leaders and members from many groups at all levels within the organization.

- **Participatory process** – Making sure the recovery community directs, or is actively involved in, project design and implementation, so that recovery community members can identify their own strengths and needs, and design and deliver peer services that address them.
- **Authenticity of peers helping peers** – Drawing on the power of example, as well as the hope and motivation, that one person in recovery can offer to another; providing opportunities to give back to the community, and embracing the notion that both people in a relationship based on mutuality can be helped and empowered in the process.
- **Leadership development** – Building leadership abilities among members of the recovery community so that they are able to guide and direct the service program and deliver support services to their peers. (SAMHSA, 2009b)
- **Supporting integrated mental health and SUD services** – Assuring that individuals with co-occurring substance use and mental health disorders receive integrated healthcare.

Types of Peer Recovery Support Services

The CSAT Recovery Community Support Program's PRSS Projects have developed and piloted a variety of peer services. These pilots have concluded that not all programs can provide all services, and that some peer leaders can provide one or more services. The placement of peers varies from recovery centers, stand-alone peer programs, traditional treatment and prevention programs, and other sites that may include: hospitals, correctional programs/institutions, mental health programs/facilities, doctors' offices, veterans' services, and counseling services (for profit and non-profit). The location where peers provide services can also vary from community-based to office-based. Activities are targeted to individuals and families at all places along the path to recovery. This would include outreach to individuals who are still active in their disorder and or addiction, up to and including individuals who have been in recovery for several years.

PRSS can consist of a limitless array of services depending on the agency providing the services, the funding source for the services, the training of the peers within the agency, and the individual, family, or community being served. The different kinds of activities have been divided into four service categories: emotional support, informational support, instrumental support, and affiliational support (SAMHSA, 2009a). Table 1 identifies and describes the types of support and provides a brief number of examples for each support type.

Table 1-Type of Social Support and Associated Peer Recovery Support Services

Type of Support	Description	Peer Support Service Examples
Emotional	Demonstrate empathy, caring, or concern to bolster a person’s self-esteem and confidence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Peer mentoring • Peer-led support groups
Informational	Share knowledge and information and/or provide life or vocational skills training.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parenting class • Job readiness training • Wellness seminar
Instrumental	Provide concrete assistance to help others accomplish tasks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child care • Transportation • Help accessing community health and social services
Affiliational	Facilitate contacts with other people to promote learning of social and recreational skills, create community, and acquire a sense of belonging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recovery centers • Sports league participation • Alcohol- and drug-free socialization opportunities • Faith-based

(SAMHSA, 2009b)

Using the four SAMHSA types of support as a basis, an enhanced list of broad-ranging activities that peers could provide has been compiled. Although this list is meant to be as thorough as possible, other activities may be identified. As long as these activities fit the definition of PRSS, as stated earlier in this document, they would be appropriate to add to this compilation. Table 2 provides the expanded compilation of activities by the earlier identified types of support.

Table 2 - Activities by Service Categories and Types of Support

type of Support	Service Category
Emotional	Listening to problems (identify resources to meet the need) Leading/mentoring/coaching Leading support groups Relating stories Offering hope Validating client experience Supporting self-assessment (identify where an individual is and where they want to go) Walking with the individual (find out the comfort level to complete a task or attend an event) Advocating Empowering

type of Support	Service Category
<p>Informational</p>	<p>Peer-led resource connector programs</p> <p>Health and wellness classes and workshops</p> <p>Education and career planning classes and workshops</p> <p>Leadership development classes and workshops</p> <p>System navigation (assisting someone to work through the layers/regulations of a system to obtain services that are needed)</p> <p>One-on-one teaching</p> <p>Recovery plan development</p> <p>Personal (individual) development</p> <p>Problem-solving</p> <p>Pursuing education</p> <p>Life-skills classes, workshops, and trainings including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Dental ➤ Mental health ➤ Physical health ➤ Nutrition ➤ Legal <p>Keep recovery first (the importance of working one’s own recovery path needs to be of paramount importance)</p> <p>Various groups for instruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Parenting ➤ 12-Step Literacy ➤ Navigating the 12-Steps ➤ Stress management ➤ Conflict resolution ➤ Trauma ➤ Job skills ➤ Social skills in recovery ➤ Others as needed

type of Support	Service Category
Instrumental	<p>Direct instrumental services (connections to get a person’s most basic needs met, i.e., food banks, clothing banks, housing/shelter)</p> <p>Make warm connections to services and referrals (making an in-person introduction or on-sight delivery to a site for needed services/support)</p> <p>Open doors for an individual (making face-to-face contact with a person or organization on behalf of the individual seeking assistance)</p> <p>Hands-on advocating (taking responsibility to take another’s banner and push for them so that systems can bend or change to meet that person's needs)</p> <p>Navigate community resources (teaching individuals about the who, what, where, and why of community services, so that they understand where to turn, where to go and who to talk with)</p> <p>Follow up on referrals</p> <p>Outreach – recovery checkups</p> <p>Arrange regular (weekly, etc.) meetings with individuals</p>
Affiliational	<p>Alcohol- and other drug-free social/recreational activities</p> <p>Recovery centers</p> <p>Engagement centers</p> <p>Drop-in centers</p> <p>Recovery community connections</p> <p>Social/recreational activities</p> <p>Cultural activities – music, arts, theatre and poetry, picnics, networking, etc.</p> <p>Faith-based recovery supports</p>

(SAMHSA, 2009b)

Michigan’s Two Types of Peer Support Roles

Michigan will utilize two types of peer roles in the provision of PRSS. They are:

- 1) Peer Recovery Coach:

- Receives a specialized level of training around a specific variety of skill sets designed to support an enhanced level of interaction with the individuals with whom they work.
- Receives training most often outside of the given work environment.
- Operates and works effectively within any of the four types of support activities – emotional, informational, instrumental, and affiliational.

2) Peer Recovery Associate:

- Receives a more generalized training typically provided by the entity in which they will ultimately work.
- Provides the types of interactions designed to meet more immediate needs and facilitate access to generalized community services.
- Operates typically within affiliational and instrumental types of activities, may include limited emotional support.

As a recovery associate gains comfort working with peers, and strengthens their skill level regarding effective interaction and boundary identification, this individual may consider training to become a recovery coach.

Peers can be employed full- or part-time with an agency or volunteer to provide support services. All peer recovery associates, whether they are paid employees or volunteers, should have some basic training in order to assure the provision of quality services, and to assure that their activities “do no harm” to either themselves or the individuals being served. All peer recovery coaches will be required to participate in a designated peer recovery coach training.

Training Peer Recovery Coaches and Peer Recovery Associates

In order to provide services, a peer recovery coach or a peer recovery associate must meet certain qualifications based on experience and education. In Michigan, peer recovery associates must receive training appropriate to the tasks in which they will engage. Associates will be selected by the agencies in which they will provide support services. The nature of the services to be provided will directly influence the selection of the peers and the content of training that the peers will receive. The actual training and its content will be at the discretion of the hiring agency. However, there are minimum criteria that should be included in the training, such as:

- Gaining knowledge of community resources.
- Listening skills.
- Taking a non-judgmental stance (the ability to respond positively and provide assistance to an individual regardless of personal opinions, experiences, and choices).
- Understanding of confidentiality.
- Establishing boundaries.

- Possessing an attitude that there are many paths to recovery – none any better than another.

In order to be a peer recovery coach, individuals will need to complete a designated training. To accomplish the goal of training and preparing peer recovery coaches, a model curriculum, the Connecticut Community for Addiction Recovery (CCAR) Peer Recovery Coach Training course, has been identified. The CCAR training will provide individuals with the desired standard of preparedness to become a peer recovery coach and provide the tools necessary to perform the job. The CCAR training has a sound curriculum, good outcomes and high acclaim from the state of New York, Iowa, and Georgia, who all have been using the CCAR training and curriculum. Upon conclusion of this training, participants will receive a certificate indicating that they have successfully and satisfactorily completed the designated training and are qualified as a peer recovery coach to provide PRSS in Michigan. If the CCAR training is not utilized, the certifying program that is used must minimally include the same key focal elements found in the CCAR training.

To complete the entire scope of these elements, an average training would encompass 40 hours. The following elements from the CCAR training are to be incorporated into all peer recovery coach trainings:

- Comprehensive overview of the purpose and tasks of a recovery coach.
- Tools and resources useful in providing recovery support services.
- Skills needed to link people to needed supports within the community that promote recovery.
- Basic understanding of substance use and mental health disorders, crisis intervention, and how to respond in a crisis situation.
- Skills and tools for effective communication, motivational enhancement strategies, recovery action planning, cultural competency, and recovery ethics.
- Clarity regarding the fact that recovery coaches do not provide clinical services. They do, however, work with people experiencing difficult emotions and physical states.

The training must help the individual:

- Describe the roles and functions of a recovery coach.
- List the components of a recovery coach.
- Build skills to enhance relationships.
- Discuss co-occurring disorders and medication-assisted recovery.
- Describe stages of changes and their applications.
- Address ethical issues.
- Experience wellness planning.
- Practice newly acquired skills.

Training modules must include:

- How to create a safe environment.
- What recovery is (components of recovery, recovery core values, and guiding principles of recovery).
- Skills to enhance relationships.
- Listening and communication skills.
- Values and differences.
- Skills to address transference/countertransference.

- Skills to manage sexual harassment.
- Crisis intervention.
- Stigma and labels.
- How to tell your own stories.
- Issues of self-disclosure.
- Referral skills.
- Pathways to recovery.
- Stages of change.
- Motivational interviewing.
- Cultural competence.
- Privilege and power.
- Spirituality and religion.
- Resources and programs.
- Self-care.
- Boundary issues and respect.
- Recovery wellness planning.

Differences between a Peer Recovery Coach and a Peer Recovery Associate

There are significant differences within many facets of the training, preparation, and work provided by a peer recovery coach versus a peer recovery associate. The table below highlights some of the variants:

Peer Recovery Coaches	Peer Recovery Associates
Training	
Coaches are expected to complete 40 hours of CCAR training, or another like course as previously defined in this TA.	Associates are to receive a shorter training provided by the organization that will utilize their assistance on more basic elements of service and interaction (see page 9 for list of potential training elements).
Length of Time in Recovery	
An individual who is a peer coach should have two to four years of stable recovery.	An associate position could be offered to someone with a minimum of six months in recovery. Due to being in early recovery, the individual should be actively working their own recovery process and have an established support system outside of this role.
Level of Autonomy	
A coach may engage in solo outreach efforts and client interaction.	An associate will receive oversight by a recovery coach or supervisor.

Peer Recovery Coaches	Peer Recovery Associates
Breadth of Experience/Skill Level	
A coach is expected to have a much wider variety of skills and knowledge base.	The associate may be very specific to a particular task within the agency – example: follow-up calls.
Long Term Expectations	
Coaches may view their position as a paraprofessional with or without aspirations of continuing on with a degree(s).	Associate may or may not have further expectations. It may be their desire to “give back” to the recovery community.
Supervision Needs	
A recovery coach will have weekly (or more) supervision.	An associate may not need the same extent of “supervision” due to their limited role/responsibility.

Additional similarities/overlaps which may exist between a peer recovery coach and peer recovery associate include:

- Knowledge of community resources (resource broker).
- Position may be paid or unpaid.
- Expectation of recovery background.
- Leadership of peer-run groups.
- Engagement in tasks: referring, linking, educating.
- Importance of honoring that there are many pathways to recovery.

Unique Challenges to Peer Recovery Coaches and Associates

Peers, because they are in recovery, may face a unique challenge that many in the SUD service workforce do not. Due to the nature of this work, peers may be placed into situations, while they are providing services, where they might encounter others from their past who were their “using friends” or “dealers.” Hence, it is important to understand how to act in situations when these negative encounters occur. Therefore, support for a peer who has a need because of these encounters should be available. Support can come from the supervisor, another more experienced peer, or other agency staff with whom the peer feels comfortable enough to discuss the issues.

The same is to be said for peer recovery coaches and associates with regard to the issue of relapse. It is well-known that addiction is a relapsing, chronic brain disease. Agencies that utilize peers, whether they are paid or unpaid, are therefore urged to recognize the nature of addiction and develop a non-punitive

policy in response to peer relapse. As a part of this advisory, the agency is further encouraged to work with the peer to develop a recovery re-engagement plan to facilitate the peer's return to recovery.

Supervision of Peer Recovery Staff


The employment of peers as recovery coaches and recovery associates will place additional responsibilities on agencies and their staff. There are several factors that must be considered to allow and support peers to function in their jobs. Supervision is as important for peers as it is for clinicians. Peers need the support and expertise a supervisor gives to be effective as a coach or an associate.

Peer recovery staff needs to be respected as equal members of an agency's staff. They are as much a part of an agency/organization as are support, clinical, and executive staff. Intentional and purposeful acknowledgement, role delineation, and supervision are critical to the blending of roles, rules, and regulations among staff. Peers come with a unique amount of knowledge and personal experience in addictions and other co-occurring disorders. This experience makes them a valuable part of the organization. It is important for management to orient existing staff to the roles that peers will have within the agency. This will prevent or reduce misunderstandings for all staff. A resource that is helpful in this regard is a document entitled, *Manual for Recovery Coaching and Personal Recovery Plan Development* by David Loveland, Ph.D. and Michael Boyle, MA (2005).

REFERENCES:

- Connecticut Community for Addiction Recovery (June 2011). *Recovery coach academy, training curriculum*. Retrieved October 2011 from [http://www.ccar.us/pdf/Recovery_Coach_Academy_description_and_learning_objectives_and_agendas_\(2\).pdf](http://www.ccar.us/pdf/Recovery_Coach_Academy_description_and_learning_objectives_and_agendas_(2).pdf).
- Loveland, D. and Boyle, M. (2005). *Manual for Recovery Coaching and Personal Recovery Plan Development*. Retrieved September 2012 from <http://www.fayettecompanies.org/RecoveryCoach/RC%20Manual%20DASA%20edition%207-22-05.pdf>
- SAMHSA, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment (2009). *What are peer recovery support services*. Rockville, Maryland.
- SAMHSA (2009, November 17). Grant announcement: *Projects to deliver peer-to-peer recovery support services*. Retrieved October 1, 2011, from <http://www.samhsa.gov/Grants/2010/TI-10-010.aspx>.

Tondora, Heerema, Delphin, Andres-Hyman, O'Connell, and Davidson. (2008). *Practice Guidelines for Recovery-Oriented Care for Mental Health and Substance Use Conditions, Second Edition*. Prepared for the Connecticut Department of Mental Health and Addiction Services by the Yale University Program for Recovery and Community Health. Retrieved October 2011 from <http://www.ct.gov/dmhas/lib/dmhas/recovery/practiceguidelines2.pdf>.



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

RICK SNYDER
GOVERNOR

OLGA DAZZO
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

DATE: January 20, 2012

TO: Regional Substance Abuse Coordinating Agency Directors
Michigan Association of Substance Abuse Coordinating Agencies President
Association of Licensed Substance Abuse Organizations President
Salvation Army Harbor Light Director

FROM: Deborah Hoffis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: Technical Advisory for Enhanced Women's Services Expectations

Attached is the final version of Technical Advisory #08 – Enhanced Women's Services, which will go into effect on January 31, 2012.

A draft of this technical advisory (TA) was submitted to the coordinating agencies, Michigan Association for Substance Abuse Coordinating Agencies, Association of Licensed Substance Abuse Organizations, and Salvation Army Harbor Light on October 11, 2011, for a 30-day response period. Comments were received from network180, Lakeshore Coordinating Council and Kalamazoo Community Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services, and incorporated into the final document.

This TA focuses on establishing guidelines for enhanced women's services, as an adjunct to designated women's programs. Also attached are the reporting requirements for Enhanced Women's Services programming and instructions for the report. The report is in addition to current reporting requirements for designated women's programs. Because this is a new service opportunity, special care was taken to ensure that enhanced women's services operate the same across the state.

Should you have any questions or need further clarification on any issues in this advisory, please contact Angie Smith-Butterwick at smitha8@michigan.gov, or (517) 373-7898.

Attachments

DJH:ssb

c: Felix Sharpe

TREATMENT TECHNICAL ADVISORY #08

SUBJECT: Enhanced Women's Services

ISSUED: January 31, 2012

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this advisory is to provide guidance to the field on developing an intensive case management program for PIHPs and their designated women's programs. It is designed to incorporate long-term case management and advocacy programming for pregnant, and up to twelve months post-partum, women with dependent children who retain parental rights to their children.

SCOPE:

This advisory impacts the PIHP and its designated women's programs provider network.

BACKGROUND:

In 2008, the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (OROSC) was awarded a four-year grant from the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (CSAP) to implement the Parent-Child Assistance Program (PCAP), an evidence-based program developed at the University of Washington. PCAP is a three year case management/advocacy program targeted at high-risk mothers, who abuse alcohol and drugs during pregnancy, and their children. The eligibility criteria for PCAP participation is women who are pregnant or up to six-months postpartum, have abused alcohol and/or drugs during the pregnancy, and are ineffectively engaged with community service providers.

Traditional case management services offered through designated women's programs tend to be for the duration of the woman's treatment episode and only office-based interventions. These interventions are frequently performed by the assigned clinician, and involve linking and referring the client to the next level of care or other supportive services that are needed. Enhanced Women's Services are designed to encourage providers to take case management to the next level for designated women's providers. This is a long-term case management and advocacy program, and outcomes such as increased retention, decreased use, increased family planning, and a decrease in unplanned pregnancies have shown that the extended support time and commitment to keeping women involved serves this population well.

The PCAP model shares the same theoretical basis, relational theory, as women's specialty services. Relational theory emphasizes the importance of positive interpersonal relationships in women's growth, development and definition of self, and in their addiction, treatment and recovery. It is the relationship between the woman and the advocate that is the most important

aspect of PCAP. The PCAP model uses both the Stages of Change model and motivational interviewing when working with individuals. The stage of change that the woman is at for each of the identified problem areas of her life is taken into consideration when developing the plan of service. The case manager/advocate uses motivational interviewing techniques to help the woman move along the path toward meeting her goals.

In September 2009, BSAAS embarked on a recovery oriented system of care (ROSC) transformational change initiative. This initiative changes the values and philosophy of the existing service delivery system from an acute crisis orientation to a long term stable recovery orientation. As part of this work, a set of guiding principles has been developed to describe the values and elements that Michigan wants this new system to have. The PCAP model, with its peer focus and strategies that include treatment, prevention, and recovery services delivered in a community-based setting, demonstrates the critical components of a ROSC. The long-term support gives clients a stable basis for a future healthy lifestyle without the need to use or abuse alcohol and drugs. PCAP also fits into identified practices in the ROSC transformation process, including peer-based recovery support services, strengthening the relationship with community, promoting health and wellness, expanding focus of services and support, using appropriate dose/duration of services, and increasing post-treatment checkups and support.

As part of sustaining evidence-based practices and core components of the PCAP model, and in response to interest in the program by current non-PCAP funded PIHPs, this technical advisory has been developed to provide guidance on implementing enhanced women's services in the state. This technical advisory identifies core components of PCAP needed for implementation of enhanced women's services, and should be considered as a supplement to the OROSC Women's Treatment Policy (OROSC Treatment Policy #12). In addition, implementation of these services can also serve as evidence of ROSC transformation.

Definitions

Case Management – a substance use disorder program that coordinates, plans, provides, evaluates, and monitors services of recovery, from a variety of sources, on behalf of, and in collaboration with, a client who has a substance use disorder. A substance use disorder case management program offers these services through designated staff working in collaboration with the substance use disorder treatment team and as guided by the individualized treatment planning process.

Community Based – the provision of services outside of an office setting. Typically these services are provided in a client's home or in other venues, including while providing transportation to and from other appointments.

Core Components – those elements of an evidence-based program that are integral and essential to assure fidelity to a project, and that must be provided.

Crisis Intervention – a service for the purpose of addressing problems/issues that may arise during treatment and could result in the client requiring a higher level of care if intervention is not provided.

Face-to-Face – this interaction not only includes in-person contact, it may also include real-time video and audio linkage between a client and providers, as long as this service is provided within the established confidentiality standards for substance use disorder services.

Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders (FASD) – an umbrella term describing the range of effects that can occur in an individual whose mother drank during pregnancy. These effects may include physical, mental, behavioral, and/or learning disabilities with possible lifelong implications. The term FASD is not intended for use as a clinical diagnosis. It refers to conditions such as fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS), fetal alcohol effects (FAE), alcohol-related neurodevelopment disorder (ARND), and alcohol-related birth defects (ARBD).

Individual Assessment – a face-to-face service for the purpose of identifying functional and treatment needs, and to formulate the basis for the Individualized Treatment Plan to be implemented by the provider.

Individual Treatment Planning – direct and active client involvement in establishing the goals and expectations for treatment to ensure the appropriateness of the current level of care, to ensure true and realistic needs are being addressed and to increase the client's motivation to participate in treatment. Treatment planning requires an understanding that each client is unique and each treatment plan must be developed based on the individual needs, goals, desires, and strengths of each client and be specific to the diagnostic impression and assessment.

Peer – an individual who has shared similar experiences of parenthood, addiction, or recovery.

Peer Advocate (for Enhanced Women's Services) – an individual with similar life experience who provides support to a client in accessing services in a community.

Peer Support – individuals who have shared experiences of addiction and recovery, and offer support and guidance to one another.

Recovery – a highly individualized journey of healing and transformation where the person gains control over his/her life. It involves the development of new meaning and purpose, growing beyond the impact of addiction or a diagnosis. This journey may include the pursuit of spiritual, emotional, mental, and physical well-being.

Recovery Planning – process that highlights and organizes a person's goals, strengths and capacities to determine the barriers to be removed or problems to be resolved in order to help people achieve their goals. This should include an asset and strength-based assessment of the client.

Substance Use Disorder – a term inclusive of substance abuse and dependence, which also encompasses problematic use of substances.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Components Required for Enhanced Women’s Services Programming

1. Any Designated Women’s Program is eligible to offer Enhanced Women’s Services to the target population. Programs choosing to develop an Enhanced Women’s Services program will be required to follow the guidelines of the Women’s Treatment Policy (OROSC Treatment Policy #12), as well as those outlined in this technical advisory.
2. The Enhanced Women’s Services model will use a three-pronged approach to target the areas where women have problems that directly impact the likelihood of future alcohol or drug-exposed births:
 - The first is to eliminate or reduce the use of alcohol or drugs. Individuals who are involved with Enhanced Women’s Services are connected with the full continuum of substance use disorder services to help the woman and her children with substance use and abuse.
 - The second is to promote the effective use of contraceptive methods. If a woman is in control of when she becomes pregnant, there is a higher likelihood that the birth will be alcohol and drug-free. Referrals for family planning, connecting with a primary care physician, and appropriate use of family planning methods are all considered interventions for this aspect of programming.
 - The third is to teach the woman how to effectively use community-based service providers, including accessing primary and behavioral health care. The peer advocate teaches women how to look for resources and get through the formalities of agencies in order to access needed services, and how to effectively use the services.
3. Peer advocates in Enhanced Women’s Services must be peers, to the extent that they are also mothers and may have experienced similar circumstances as their potential clients. They do not need to have a substance use disorder (SUD), or be in recovery from a SUD. Agencies should also follow their cultural competency plan for hiring peer advocates. The peer advocate must meet current state training or certification requirements applicable to their position. An additional list of training requirements is provided later in this document.
4. One of the core components of Enhanced Women’s Services is transportation. The program requires that peer advocates be community-based and provide reasonable transportation services for their enrolled clients to relevant appointments and services. Beyond the transportation assistance that this provides to the woman, this has proven to be an excellent time to exchange information.
5. A second core component is the persistence with which the peer advocates stay in touch with their clients. A woman is not discharged from Enhanced Women’s Services because she has not been in contact with her peer advocate for a month or more. It is expected that the peer

advocate will actively look for clients when they have unexpectedly moved, and will utilize emergency contacts provided by the client to re-engage her in services.

Enrollment Criteria

Any woman who is pregnant, or up to twelve months post-partum with dependent children, is eligible for participation in Enhanced Women's Services. This includes women who are involved with child welfare services and are attempting to regain custody of their children. If a woman enrolled in Enhanced Women's Services permanently loses custody of her children, and is not currently pregnant, she must be transferred to other support services, as she is no longer eligible for women's specialty services.

As identified in the Individualized Treatment Policy (OROSC Treatment Policy #06), treatment must be individualized based on a biopsychosocial assessment, diagnostic impression and client characteristics that include, but are not limited to age, gender, culture, and development. As a client's needs change, the frequency, and/or duration of services may be increased or decreased as medically necessary. Client participation in referral and continuing care planning must occur prior to a move to another level of care for continued treatment.

Service Requirements

In addition to the services provided through Women's Specialty Services, the following are requirements of Enhanced Women's Services:

1. Maintain engaged and consistent contact for at least 18 to 24 months in a home visitation/community based services model, expandable up to three years.
2. Provide supervision twice monthly.
3. Require maximum case load of 15 per peer advocate.
4. Continue services despite relapse or setbacks, with consideration to increasing services during this time.
5. Initiate active efforts to engage clients who are "lost" or drop out of the program, and efforts made to re-engage the client in services.
6. Coordinate service plan with extended family and other providers in the client's life.
7. Coordinate primary and behavioral health.
8. Utilize motivational interviewing and stages of change model tools and techniques to help clients define and evaluate personal goals every three months.
9. Provide services from a strength-based, relational theory perspective.
10. Link and refer clients to appropriate community services for clients and dependent children as needed, including schools.
11. Continue to offer services to a woman and her children no matter the custody situation, as long as mother is attempting to regain custody.
12. Provide community-based services; these are services that do not take place in an office setting.
13. Provide transportation assistance through peer advocates, including empowering clients to access local transportation and finding permanent solutions to transportation challenges.

Peer advocates' billable time for transporting clients to and from relevant appointments is allowable and encouraged.

14. Develop referral agreement with community agency to provide family planning options and instruction.
15. Screen children of appropriate age using the Fetal Alcohol Syndrome (FAS) Pre-screen form attached to the Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders Policy (OROSC Treatment Policy #11).
16. Identify clients in Enhanced Women's Services programming with the "HD" modifier.

Education/Training of Peer Advocates:

Individuals working and providing direct services for Enhanced Women's Services must complete training on the following topics within three months of hire:

- Fundamentals of Addiction and Recovery*
- Ethics (6 hours)
- Motivational Interviewing (6 hours)
- Individualized Treatment and Recovery Planning (6 hours)
- Personal Safety, including home visitor training (4 hours)
- Client Safety, including domestic violence (2 hours)
- Advocacy, including working effectively with the legal system (2 hours)
- Maintaining Appropriate Relationships (2 hours)
- Confidentiality (2 hours)
- Recipient Rights (2 hours, available online)

*Could be accomplished by successful completion of the MAFE if no other opportunity is available.

In addition, the following training must also be completed within the first year of employment:

- Relational Treatment Model (6 hours)
- Cultural Competence (2 hours)
- Women and Addiction (3 hours)
- FASD (including adult FASD) (6 hours)
- Trauma and Trauma Informed Services (6 hours)
- Gender Specific Services (3 hours)
- Child Development (3 hours)
- Parenting (3 hours)
- Communicable Disease (2 hours, available online)

Peer advocates must complete the above trainings as indicated. Any training provided by domestic violence agencies, the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, or child abuse prevention agencies would be appropriate. If these trainings are not completed within the one-year time frame, the peer advocate would not be eligible to continue in the position until the requirements are met. Until training is completed, peer advocates must be supervised by another

individual who meets the training requirements and is working within the program. Documentation is required and must be kept in personnel files. Other arrangements can be approved by the OROSC Women's Treatment Coordinator. These hours are an approximation only, and based on P-CAP requirements and consideration of the needs of Michigan's population.

REFERENCES:

Grant, T.M., Streissguth, A.P., & Ernst, CC. (2002), *Intervention with Alcohol & Drug Abusing Mothers and Their Children: The Role of the Paraprofessional*. The Source: Newsletter of the National Abandoned Infants Assistance Resource Center, 11(3):5-26.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2006). *Treatment Policy #6, Individualized Treatment Planning*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/MDHHS/Policy_Treatment_06_Invd_Tx_Planning_175180_7.pdf.

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2008). *Treatment Policy #8, Substance Abuse Case Management Program Requirements*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/P-T-08_Case_Management_218836_7.pdf

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2009). *Treatment Policy #11, Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/TX_Policy_11_FASD_295506_7.pdf

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2010). *Treatment Policy #12, Women's Treatment Services*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/P-T-12_Women_Srv_eff_100110_338279_7.pdf

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. (2008). *Treatment Technical Advisory #7, Peer Recovery/Recovery Support Services*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdhhs/TA-T-07_Peer_Recovery-Recovery_Support_230852_7.pdf.

State of Michigan, State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules. (1981). *Michigan Administrative Code, Substance Abuse Service Programs*. Retrieved from http://www.state.mi.us/orr/emi/admincode.asp?AdminCode=Single&Admin_Num=32514101&Dpt=CH&RngHigh=.



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

RICK SNYDER
GOVERNOR

OLGA DAZZO
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

DATE: November 23, 2011

TO: Regional Substance Abuse Coordinating Agency Directors
Michigan Association of Substance Abuse Coordinating Agencies President
Association of Licensed Substance Abuse Organizations President
Salvation Army Harbor Light Director

FROM: Deborah J. Smith, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: Technical Advisory for Early Intervention Expectations

Attached is the final version of Technical Advisory #09 – *Early Intervention*, which will go into effect on November 30, 2011.

The draft technical advisory (TA) #09 was submitted to the coordinating agencies (CAs), Michigan Association for Substance Abuse Coordinating Agencies, Association of Licensed Substance Abuse Organizations, residential providers, and the Salvation Army Harbor Light on April 13, 2011, for a 90-day response period. Comments were received from Macomb County Community Mental Health, and Oakland Substance Abuse Services, and incorporated into the final document.

This TA focuses on establishing minimal guidelines for early intervention treatment services, while keeping traditional prevention services intact. Because this is a new service category, special care was taken to allow enough variability so that CAs could tailor their early intervention programming to best meet the needs of their region.

Should you have any questions or need further clarification on any issues in this advisory, please contact Angie Smith-Butterwick at smitha8@michigan.gov, or (517) 373-7898.

Attachment

DJH:ssb

c: Felix Sharpe

TREATMENT TECHNICAL ADVISORY #09

SUBJECT: Early Intervention

ISSUED: November 30, 2011

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this advisory is to establish the process and expectations for Level 0.5 of the *American Society of Addiction Medicine's Patient Placement Criteria, 2nd Edition-Revised (ASAM PPC-2R)* in substance use disorder treatment.

SCOPE:

This advisory impacts all substance abuse PIHPs and their providers who offer substance use disorder (SUD) services.

BACKGROUND:

Substance abuse treatment early intervention programs are effective with clients who are considered risky users, those experiencing mild or moderate problems, as well as those who are experiencing some of the symptoms of abuse or dependence (DHHS CSAP, 2002). Early intervention services would also be appropriate for those individuals who are considered to be in the pre-contemplative stage of change.

Treatment and prevention service providers may offer early intervention services to clients who, for a known reason, are at risk for developing alcohol or other drug abuse or dependence, but for whom there is not yet sufficient information to document alcohol or other drug abuse or dependence. Those staff providing early intervention services must be supervised by appropriately credentialed staff. The goals of early intervention include:

- Increasing protective factors that promote a reduction in substance use.
- Improving a client's readiness to change.
- Preparing clients for the next level of treatment.
- Integrating new skills into clients' lives on a daily basis.

The Center for Substance Abuse Treatment's (CSAT) *Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) 35* (DHHS CSAT, 1999b), indicates providers can be helpful at any time in the change process by accurately assessing the client's readiness to change by utilizing the appropriate motivational strategies to assist their move to the next level. Clients already engaged in more intensive services (outpatient [OP], intensive outpatient [IOP], residential) should not receive early intervention services. However, clients who are at the level of contemplation that makes them appropriate for treatment may receive early intervention services as an interim service.

A workgroup was convened to determine standards for early intervention treatment. The workgroup was comprised of representatives from PIHPs, providers and the Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care.

Revisions to the *Substance Abuse Administrative Rules* have designated early intervention as a “substance abuse treatment service category.” The Michigan Administrative Code, R325.14102(a)(1), defines early intervention as a specifically focused treatment program, including stage-based intervention for individuals with substance use disorders as identified through a screening or assessment process, and individuals who may not meet the threshold of abuse or dependence.

ASAM PPC-2R defines early intervention as “services that explore and address any problems or risk factors that appear to be related to the use of alcohol and other drugs and that help the individual to recognize the harmful consequences of inappropriate use. Such individuals may not appear to meet the diagnostic criteria for a substance use disorder, but require early intervention for education and further assessment,” (Mee-Lee et. al., 2001). Ideally, early intervention services in Michigan will follow *ASAM PPC-2R* criteria while staying within the guidelines of the administrative rules.

It is important to note that, while this is a new service category for the treatment field, the prevention field has been providing this type of service for some time. “Prevention” refers to this level of service as Problem Identification and Referral (PIR), and defines it as “helping a person with an acute personal problem involving, or related to SUDs, to reduce the risk that the person might be required to enter the SUDs treatment system” (U.S. CFR, 1996). Individuals eligible for PIR services are identified as having indulged in illegal or age inappropriate use of tobacco, alcohol and/or illicit drugs. These individuals are screened to determine if their behavior can be reversed through education. Designed to increase and enhance protective factors that reduce and prevent SUDs, the assessment for, and the implementation of PIR services, may be population-based or focused on the individual. These potential participants of PIR services do not meet the threshold for substance abuse or dependence, and no diagnosis is made. PIR services include, but are not limited to, interventions such as, employee assistance programs, and student assistance and education programs targeting persons charged with driving under the influence (DUI), or driving while intoxicated. The Institute of Medicine’s “Continuum of Care” model (Institutes of Medicine, 1994), classifies prevention interventions based on their target populations. For example, PIR interventions targeting individuals using substances, but not diagnosed with a substance use disorder, would be classified as “case identification” services, also described as “early intervention.”

Early intervention as a treatment service provides an intervention that is appropriate for the individual and their stage of change, as well as access to clinical services. Clients are screened on an individual level only, and a diagnosis is required, at least on a provisional basis. Intervention plans, or at minimum a participation goal, are developed for this level of service. Participants are not required to meet abuse or dependence thresholds for early intervention services.

DEFINITIONS:

- **Community Group Activist/Recovery or Other Volunteer:** Not recognized as a credential category; responsibilities determine credentialing requirement.
- **Intervention Plan:** A minimal plan that sets forth the goals, expectations, and implementation procedures for an intervention. Specific activities that intend to change the knowledge, attitudes, beliefs, behaviors, or practices of individuals.
- **Prevention Professional:** An individual who has licensure as identified in the *Credentialing and Staff Qualifications* portion of the Michigan Department of Health & Human Services (MDHHS) CA contract, **AND** is working within his or her licensure-specified scope of practice, or an individual who

has an approved certification. These individuals have responsibility for implementing a range of prevention plans, programs and services.

- **Specially Focused Staff:** Individuals responsible for carrying out specific activities relative to treatment programs and are not responsible for clinical activities. May include case managers or AMS staff. Staff works under the direction of specialists or supervisors. Certification is not required, although appropriate licensure may be required depending on the scope of practice.
- **Stages of Change:**
 - **Pre-contemplation:** clients are not considering change at this stage, and do not intend to change behaviors in the foreseeable future.
 - **Contemplation:** clients have become aware that a problem exists, may recognize that they should be concerned about their behavior, but are typically ambivalent about their use, and changing their behavior.
 - **Preparation:** clients understand that the negative consequences of continued substance use outweigh any perceived benefits and begin specific planning for change. They may begin to set goals for themselves, and make a commitment to stop using.
 - **Action:** clients choose a strategy for change and actively pursue it. This may involve drastic lifestyle changes and significant challenges for the client.
 - **Maintenance:** clients work to sustain sobriety and prevent relapse. They become aware of situations that will trigger their use of substances and actively avoid those when possible.
- **Substance Abuse Treatment Specialist (SATS):** An individual who has licensure as identified in the *Credentialing and Staff Qualifications* portion of the MDHHS PIHP contract, **AND** is working within his or her licensure-specified scope of practice, **OR** an individual who has an approved certification. These are clinical staff providing substance use disorder treatment and counseling, and are responsible for the provision of treatment programs and services.*
- **Substance Abuse Treatment Practitioner (SATP):** An individual who has a registered Michigan Certification Board for Addiction Professionals (MCBAP) certification development plan, that is timely in its implementation, **AND** is supervised by an individual with a Certified Clinical Supervisor credential through MCBAP or a registered development plan to obtain the supervisory credential, while completing the requirements of the plan (6000 hours).*

** The above definitions can be found in the SUD Services Policy Manual included in the MDHHS PIHP contract agreement. Please refer to the contract agreement for a full description of the credentialing requirements.*

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Clients who are appropriate for this level of treatment, at the very least, shall meet the criteria in the current edition of the *ASAM PPC-2R*, for level 0.5 or its equivalent. The criteria are as follows:

- The individual who is appropriate for level 0.5 services shows evidence of problems and risk factors that appear to be related to substance use, but do not meet the diagnostic criteria for a Substance-Related Disorder, as defined in the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM).
- Dimensions 1, 2, and 3: concerns are stable or being addressed through appropriate services.

- Dimensions 4, 5, and 6: one of the following specifications in these dimensions must be met.
 - Dimension 4: the individual expresses a willingness to gain an understanding of how his/her current alcohol or drug use may be harmful or impair the ability to meet responsibilities and achieve goals.
 - Dimension 5: the individual does not understand the need to alter his/her current pattern of use, *or* the individual needs to acquire the specific skills needed to change his/her current pattern of use.
 - Dimension 6: the individual's social support system consists of others whose substance use patterns prevent them from meeting responsibilities or achieving goals, or the individual's family members are abusing substances which increases the individual's risk for a substance use disorder, or the individual's significant other holds values regarding substance use that create a conflict for the individual, or the individual's significant other condones or encourages inappropriate use of substances.

Services should be focused on meeting the client where they are within the stages of change. Some clients may be appropriate for a higher level of care, but uncomfortable engaging in formal treatment, or at a stage of change that may not significantly benefit from formal treatment services. In this instance, early intervention services would be allowable. Clients may be screened through the local Access Management System (AMS) and, if appropriate, referred for early intervention services at the provider of their choice. However, clients may also be screened through the early intervention program, as determined by the appropriate coordinating agency. Treatment providers will perform, at minimum, a screening to determine appropriate services for the client, as well as to measure future progress. The treatment provider and the client will then establish goals to achieve during the course of treatment/intervention. Clients may then be offered an appropriate intervention, based on their established goals. Some clients will require referral for further assessment or to another level of treatment due to emerging concerns.

Early intervention services should be time-limited and short-term, and may be used as a stepping-stone to the next level for those clients who need it. Early intervention may also be used as an interim service, while an individual waits for their assessed level of care to become available.

Allowable Services in Early Intervention

- **Group:** Prevention and/or treatment occurring in a setting of multiple persons with similar concerns/situations gathered together with an appropriately credentialed staff that is intended to produce prevention of, healing or recovery from, substance abuse and misuse. Group models used in early intervention prevention and treatment are not intended to be psychotherapeutic or limited, and may include:
 - **Educational groups**, which educate clients about substance abuse.
 - **Skill development groups**, which teach skills needed to attain and sustain recovery, for example: relapse triggers and tools to sustain recovery.
 - **Support groups**, which support members and provide a forum to share information about engaging in treatment, maintaining abstinence and managing recovery. These may be managed by peers or credentialed staff.
 - **Interpersonal process groups**, which look at major developmental issues that contribute to addiction or interfere with recovery.
- **Individual:** One-on-one education and/or counseling between a provider and the client.

- **Alcohol and Drug Education:** May occur in a group setting as outlined above (educational groups), or may be used as independent study, with the provider giving “assignments” to be discussed at the next session.
- **Referral/Linking/Coordination of Services:** Office-based service activity performed by the primary service provider to address needs identified, and/or to ensure follow-through with outside services/community resources, and/or to establish the client with other substance use disorder services.

Please note that the above services are offered in many treatment settings, and may be utilized for those clients seeking early intervention services. However, in order to be billed as an early intervention service, a program must have a license for early intervention.

Clients may engage in more than one of the above interventions at a time, based upon individual need. If it becomes evident that a client is in need of a higher level of care, arrangements should be made to transfer that client into the appropriate level of service. Also to be taken into consideration at that point, is the client’s readiness to change and willingness to engage in treatment.

The transferring of clients between treatment providers and counselors often results in client dropout. Thus, what is frequently termed a “warm hand-off,” connecting the client with the new provider/therapist directly by way of a three-way call or other appropriate communication, is preferred when transitioning clients.

Eligibility

Prevention: Persons identified and assessed as having indulged in illegal or age inappropriate use of tobacco, alcohol and/or illicit drugs that do not meet the threshold for substance abuse or dependence, and for whom no diagnosis is made; i.e., college or military substance abuse; alcohol, tobacco, and illicit drug–impaired driving; children of alcoholics; children of substance abusing parents; Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder; and HIV/AIDs.

Treatment: As previously noted, clients seeking this level of care, must meet, at a minimum, Level 0.5 of the *ASAM PPC-2R*, and be experiencing some problems and/or consequences associated with their substance use. For example, those who are seeking services related to a first time DUI charge would not be eligible without also meeting ASAM criteria. Clients already engaged in more intensive services, or at a level of contemplation that makes them appropriate for treatment, should not receive early intervention services. However, those clients waiting for treatment services may access early intervention as an interim service.

Funding

Funding for early intervention services comes from treatment and prevention. However, early intervention services performed or provided within a prevention program shall not be funded with Community Grant dollars. The Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System for early intervention services provided with treatment funding is *H0022*, which encompasses many of the allowable services. The Medicaid Provider Manual lists early intervention as an allowable service (12.1.B, 2011).

REFERENCES:

American Society of Addiction Medicine, Inc. (2001). *ASAM Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance-Related Disorders, Second Edition-Revised (ASAM PPC-2R)*. D. Mee-Lee, G.D. Shulman, M. Fishman, D.R. Gastfriend, & J.H. Griffith (Eds.). Chevy Chase, MD.

Centre for Addiction and Mental Health. *Treatment Applications: Early Intervention*. Retrieved June 8, 2006, from <http://sano.camh.net/resource/early.htm>.

Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Prevention. (2002). *Science-Based Prevention Programs and Principles*. S. Schinke, P. Brounstein, & S. Gardner (Eds.). DHHS Pub. No. (SMA) 03-3764. Rockville, MD. Retrieved from http://www.samhsa.gov/samhsa_news/VolumeXI_1/article6_1.htm.

Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (1997). *A Guide to Substance Abuse Services for Primary Care Clinicians*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, 24.

Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (1999a). *Brief Interventions and Brief Therapies for Substance Abuse*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, 34.

Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. (1999b). *Enhancing Motivation for Change in Substance Abuse Treatment*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, 35.

Institute of Medicine. (1994). *Reducing Risks for Mental Disorders: Frontiers for Preventive Intervention Research*. P.J. Mrazek, & R.J. Haggerty (Eds.). Committee on Prevention of Mental Disorders. Retrieved from www.nap.edu/catalog/2139.html.

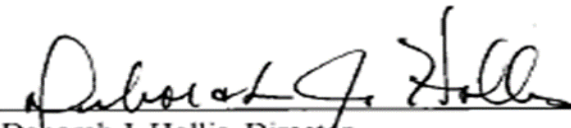
Michigan Department of Health & Human Services. (2011). *Michigan Medicaid Provider Manual*. Retrieved from <http://www.mdhhs.state.mi.us/dch-medicaid/manuals/MedicaidProviderManual.pdf>.

State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules. (2006). *Michigan Administrative Code*, R325.14102(a)(1) Definitions.

University of Wisconsin-Madison. (2006). *Best Practices: Early Identification*. Retrieved from <http://wch.uhs.wisc.edu/>.

U.S. Code of Federal Regulations. (1996). *Primary Prevention*, Title 45, Part 96, §125, Retrieved from <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/retrieve.html>.

APPROVED BY:


Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

TREATMENT TECHNICAL ADVISORY #11**SUBJECT:** Recovery Housing**ISSUED:** July 31, 2015**EFFECTIVE:** October 1, 2015**PURPOSE:**

The purpose of this advisory is to provide guidance to the field on developing and supporting recovery housing for *Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans (PIHPs)* and interested programs.

SCOPE:

This advisory impacts *PIHPs* and their provider network.

BACKGROUND:

The Michigan Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (OROSC) began researching opportunities for recovery housing in late 2011. A request was sent to all states and several of the former coordinating agencies, for information regarding their recovery housing standards and structures. In addition, the *National Association of Recovery Residences' (NARR)* standards were reviewed. Many states endorsed the *Oxford House* model, while others had a combination of housing options available for their recovery population. States that have been awarded *Access to Recovery Grants* had developed extensive standards to monitor recovery housing and funding that went along with it.

Clarification regarding using *Substance Abuse Block Grant (SABG)* funds for recovery housing was sought from the *Center for Substance Abuse Treatment*. *SABG* funds may not be used to fund an individual's lodging in recovery housing. However, *SABG* funding can be used in conjunction with a treatment service category to provide room and board for any individual, to the extent that it is integral to the treatment process. In addition, the *SABG* set aside for pregnant and parenting women does allow payment to provide housing eligible women. Recovery Housing for the pregnant and parenting population will ideally be offered through a designated program to ensure that all of their needs are met.

Definitions

OROSC has defined "recovery housing" as follows:

Recovery housing provides a location where individuals in early recovery from a behavioral health disorder are given the time needed to rebuild their lives, while developing the necessary skills to embark on a life of recovery. This temporary arrangement will provide the individual with a safe and secure environment to begin the process of reintegration into society, and to build the necessary recovery capital to

return to a more independent and functional life in the community. These residences provide varying degrees of support and structure. Participation is based on individual need and the ability to follow the requirements of the program. (Excerpt from the proposed Substance Use Disorder Benefit Package for the state of Michigan).

RECOMMENDATIONS:

From the review of standards available nationally, OROSC determined that there were certain aspects of the establishment and maintenance of recovery housing that was necessary for success. They are as follows:

- Maintain an alcohol-and illicit-drug-free environment.
- Maintain a safe, structured, and supportive environment.
- Set clear rules, policies, and procedures for the house and participating residents.
- Establish an application and screening process for potential residents.
- Endeavor to be good neighbors and get residents involved in their community.

Recovery Housing Standards

After careful consideration of the options available, OROSC has come to the determination that the levels of recovery housing and standards identified by *NARR* most closely fit the vision of recovery housing for Michigan. The levels are as follows:

- **Level I - Peer Run** – staff positions within the residence are not paid; setting is generally single family residences; services include drug screenings and house meetings; and residence is democratically run with policies and procedures.
- **Level II - Monitored** – staff consists of at least one compensated position within the house; setting is primarily single family residences, potentially apartments or other types of dwellings; services include house rules, peer run groups, drug screens, and house meetings; and residence is administered by house manager with policies and procedures.
- **Level III - Supervised** – staff includes a facility manger, certified staff or case manager(s); setting is all types of residential; services include clinical services accessed in the community, service hours within the house, and in-house life skill development; and residence has administrative oversight with policies and procedures.
- **Level IV - Service Provider** – staff are credentialed; setting is all types of residential, often a step down phase within care continuum of a treatment center; services include in-house clinical services and life skill development; and residence has clinical and administrative supervision with policies and procedures.

The following are samples of the standards identified by *NARR*; they are representative of the interests and activities that OROSC supports. Recovery residences must:

- Identify clearly the responsible person(s) in charge of the recovery residence to all residents.
- Collect and report an accurate process and outcome data for continuous quality improvement.
- Maintain an accounting system that fully documents all resident's financial transactions, such as, fees, payments, and deposits.

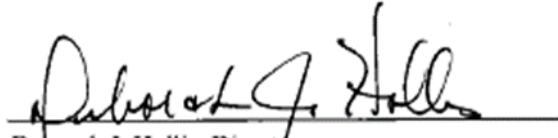
- Use an applicant screening process that helps maintain a safe and supportive environment for a specific group of persons in recovery.
- Foster mutually supportive and recovery-oriented relationships between residents and staff through peer-based interactions, house meetings, community gatherings, recreational events, and other social activities.
- Encourage each resident to develop and participate in his/her own personalized recovery plan.
- Provide non-clinical, recovery support and related services.
- Encourage residents to attend mutually supportive, self-help groups, and/or outside professional services.
- Maintain the interior and exterior of the property in a functional, safe, and clean manor that is compatible with the neighborhood.
- Provide rules regarding noise, smoking, loitering, and parking that are responsive to a neighbor's reasonable complaints.

The full *NARR* standards can be found at <http://narronline.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/09/NARR-Standards-20110920.pdf>

In addition to the standards developed by *NARR*, recovery residences should maintain a prevention license through the Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs. This will help ensure a minimum level of housing standards throughout the state.

REFERENCES:

- National Association of Recovery Residences. (2011). Standard for Recovery Residences. Retrieved October 6, 2014, from <http://narronline.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/09/NARR-Standards-20110920.pdf>
- Oxford House International. (2011). Oxford House Manual. Retrieved May 25, 2012, from http://www.oxfordhouse.org/userfiles/file/doc/man_house.pdf
- Ocean State Coalition of Recovery House Standards. (2011). Standards. Retrieved May 25, 2012, from <http://www.recoveryhousingri.com/>
- U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Public Health Service, 45 CFR Part 96 § 129. (2001). *Revolving funds for establishment of homes in which recovering substance abusers may reside*. Retrieved May 25, 2013, from <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2009-title45-vol1/xml/CFR-2009-title45-vol1-sec96-129.xml>.



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:

VI. TREATMENT REQUIREMENTS

Treatment
Policy #02
Acupuncture

—
Effective May 1, 1994; Reissued March 2007

Treatment
Policy #06

Individualized Treatment and Recovery Planning—
Effective April 2, 2012

Treatment Policy
#07 Access Management
System— Effective
November 1, 2006 has
been replaced by
contract attachment
P4.1.1 Access
Management System
Amendment #1

Treatment Policy #08
Substance Abuse Case Management Program
Requirements—
Effective January 1, 2008

Treatment Policy #09

Outpatient Treatment Continuum of Services
Effective January 1, 2017

Treatment Policy #10

Residential
Treatment
Continuum
of Services

Effective
Jan. 16, 2017

Treatment Policy #12
Women's Treatment
Effective October 1, 2010

Treatment Policy #13
Withdraw Management Continuum of Services
Effective July 1, 2017

151

MEMORANDUM

DATE: October 19, 2012

TO: Regional Substance Abuse Coordinating Agency Directors

FROM: Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: Revised Treatment Policy #02: *Acupuncture*

Attached is the final version of Treatment Policy #02: *Acupuncture*. This policy will become effective November 1, 2012.

A draft of this policy was sent to all substance abuse coordinating agencies for review on August 24, 2012. Comments and feedback were received from Macomb County Community Mental Health, which were utilized to finalize this policy. The feedback expressed the desire for clarification regarding the ability of an acupuncture detoxification specialist to bill for services, and at what point they were eligible to bill. Clarification is provided within the policy.

If you have any questions or need further clarification, please contact Angie Smith-Butterwick, at smitha8@michigan.gov or 517-373-7898.

DJH/asb

Attachment

TREATMENT POLICY #02

SUBJECT: Acupuncture

ISSUED: May 1, 1994, revised June 2001, March 2007, and July 2012

EFFECTIVE: November 1, 2012

PURPOSE:

To establish standards for the use of acupuncture when used as an adjunct therapy in substance use disorder treatment.

SCOPE:

The Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care will allow community grant expenditures for acupuncture as an adjunct therapy in any substance use disorder treatment setting. Acupuncture may be used to support drug-free or medication-assisted treatment (MAT).

BACKGROUND:

In 1972, the use of auricular acupuncture for acute drug withdrawal was developed in Hong Kong. Shortly thereafter, Michael Smith, M.D., a psychiatrist at Lincoln Hospital in the South Bronx, New York City, started using it extensively. Dr. Smith developed a five-point auricular protocol, which has been adopted by the National Acupuncture Detoxification Association (NADA). The following ear points are used in the protocol: liver, kidney, lung, sympathetic nervous system, and shen men (spirit gate). Stimulation of these ear points reduces stress and anxiety, which allows the patient to be more receptive to counseling. It also lessens depression and insomnia, and alleviates the craving for substances, thus aiding in recovery. It should be noted that the term “detoxification” is used as an eastern or Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) concept and is based on the principle that illnesses can be caused by the accumulation of toxic substances (toxins) in the body. Eliminating existing toxins and avoiding new toxins are essential parts of the healing process. Used in this manner, detoxification principles should be implemented throughout the treatment continuum and to prevent relapse rather than only in the initial stage of treatment.

Auricular acupuncture offers a low-cost way to enhance outcomes and lower the total cost of substance abuse treatment. It has been shown to be effective in relieving the symptoms of withdrawal from alcohol, heroin, and crack cocaine; making patients more receptive to treatment; reducing or eliminating the need for MAT; and lessening the chances of relapse. Some clients experience a decrease in depression and anxiety symptoms as a result of acupuncture, which can

contribute to their success in recovery. Studies have also shown success in decreasing the symptoms of post-traumatic stress disorder in veterans in the United States and refugees abroad. Auricular acupuncture has been used successfully in treating pregnant substance abusing women and drug-exposed infants who are experiencing withdrawal.

Non-auricular acupuncture points can also be used as part of an individualized acupuncture treatment plan when performed by a registered acupuncturist.

Acupuncture may be performed as an adjunct therapy to any treatment modality in any setting. Counseling, 12-step programs, relapse prevention, referral for supportive services, and life skills training are all components of a comprehensive program that can include acupuncture. Auricular acupuncture for substance use disorder treatment appears to work best in a group setting. In keeping with the philosophy of TCM, the patient is encouraged to be actively involved in his/her own treatment and to see substance abuse holistically, as part of total emotional, physical, and spiritual health, and to recognize the relationship his/her disorder has to other people and the environment.

REQUIREMENTS:

Michigan Law

Acupuncture may be performed by the following individuals: a) Medical Doctor, b) Doctor of Osteopathy, and c) Registered Acupuncturist. An individual who holds a Certificate of Training in Detoxification Acupuncture as an Acupuncture Detoxification Specialist (ADS) issued by NADA and is under the supervision of a person licensed to practice medicine in the state may use the NADA protocol for substance use disorder treatment. The supervising physician needs not be trained in acupuncture nor be present when the procedure is performed.

Disposable sterile needles must be used for all acupuncture treatments.

The following Michigan Compiled Laws, from the Public Health Code, pertain to acupuncture:

333.16215 Supervision of Acupuncture
333.16501 Definition of Acupuncturist
333.16511 Exemption from Registration

PROCEDURE:

The recommended procedure for the use of acupuncture as a substance use disorder treatment support is the protocol developed by NADA. This five point auricular protocol, which includes the liver, kidney, lung, sympathetic nervous system and shen men points, is the only procedure allowed to be performed by a NADA trained and certified ADS. Registered Acupuncturists and physicians may use their professional judgment and expertise in determining the acupuncture points to be used.

Clinicians who wish to become proficient in the NADA protocols must study under a NADA Registered Trainer, usually by participating in a 30-hour classroom/didactic training course followed by 40 hours of hands-on work in a clinic. Upon completion of training, the trainee's documentation is submitted to NADA for final approval and issuance of a certificate of training completion as an ADS. Once certified and insured, the ADS is able to bill for services.

More information about the NADA Protocol, how to become an ADS, and training resources may be found at www.acudetox.com.

REFERENCES:

- Acupuncture and Oriental Medicine Alliance. (n.d.) Homepage. Retrieved from: <http://www.acuall.org/>.
- Brumbaugh, A. (1993). Acupuncture: new perspectives in chemical dependency treatment. *Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment*, 10, 35-43.
- Bullock, M., Culliton, P. & Olander, R. (1989). Controlled trial of acupuncture for severe recidivist alcoholism. *Lancet*, 8652, 1435-1439.
- Carter, K., Olshan-Perlmutter, M., Norton, H., Smith, M. (2011). NADA Acupuncture Prospective Trial in Patients with Substance Use Disorders and Seven Common Health Symptoms. *Medical Acupuncture*, v.23, 131-135.
- Chang, B., Sommers, E., Herz, L. (2010). Acupuncture and relaxation response for substance use disorder recovery. *Journal of Substance Use*, 15(6), 390-401.
- Katims, J., Ng, L., & Lowinson, J. (1993). Acupuncture and transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation: afferent nerve stimulation in the treatment of addiction. In J. Lowinson, P. Reiz, R. Millman, & J. Langrod (Eds.), *Substance Abuse: A Comprehensive Textbook* (pp. 574-583). Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.
- Lone, P. (1991). Silencing crack addiction. *American Journal of Maternal Child Nursing*, 16(4), 202-205.
- Michigan Legislature. (1978). *Public Health Code*, 1978 Public Act 368, as amended, MCL 333.16101-333.18838. Retrieved from: <http://www.legislature.mi.gov/mileg.aspx?page=getObject&objectName=mcl-Act-368-of-1978>.
- National Acupuncture Detoxification Association. (n.d.) Homepage. Retrieved from: <http://www.acudetox.com/>.

National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine. (n.d.). Acupuncture. Retrieved from: <http://nccam.nih.gov/health/acupuncture>.

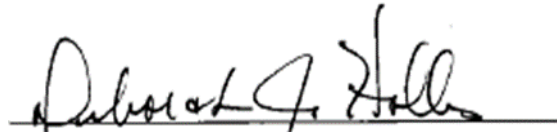
National Institute of Health. (1997). Acupuncture. *NIH Consensus Statement, Nov. 3-5, 1997*, 15(5):1-34. Retrieved from: <http://www.nih.gov>.

Smith, M. and Khan, I. (1993). *Acupuncture Helps Programs More than Patients*. Unpublished manuscript presented at the May 1993 National Acupuncture Detoxification Association Conference.

Traditional Chinese Medicine World Foundation. (n.d.) Homepage. Retrieved from www.tcmworld.org.

Yarberry, M. (2010). The use of the NADA protocol for PTSD in Kenya. *German Journal of Acupuncture and Related Techniques*, 53, 6-11.

U. S. National Library of Medicine. (1997). Acupuncture. *Current Bibliographies in Medicine* 97-6. Retrieved from: <http://www.nlm.nih.gov>.



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

RICK SNYDER
GOVERNOR

OLGA DAZZO
DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

DATE: April 26, 2012

TO: Substance Abuse Coordinating Agency Directors

FROM: Deborah J. Holsinger, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBJECT: Treatment Policy #6: *Individualized Treatment and Recovery Planning*

Attached is the final version of Treatment Policy #6: *Individualized Treatment and Recovery Planning*. This policy became effective April 2, 2012.

A draft of this policy was sent to all substance abuse coordinating agencies for review in December 2011. Comments and feedback were received from the Detroit Bureau of Substance Abuse Prevention, Treatment and Recovery, Mid-South Substance Abuse Commission, and Genesee County Community Mental Health, which were utilized to finalize this policy. Some of the feedback received indicated that there was a preference for separate treatment and recovery planning. BSAAS believes that it is important that these activities take place simultaneously to ensure client input and the viability of recovery planning. Concerns were expressed that treatment goals and objectives that completely reflect the client's words are not always measurable. Adjustments were made to the policy to correct this issue. The policy also provides clarification regarding required signatures on treatment plans and updates.

If you have any questions or need further clarification, please contact Angie Smith-Butterwick, at smitha8@michigan.gov or 517-373-7898.

DJH:ssb

Attachment

c: Felix Sharpe
Jeff Wieferrich

TREATMENT POLICY # 06

SUBJECT: Individualized Treatment and Recovery Planning

ISSUED: September 22, 2006, revised February 29, 2012

EFFECTIVE: April 2, 2012

PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish the requirements for individualized treatment and recovery planning. Treatment and recovery plans must be a product of the client's active involvement and informed agreement. Direct client involvement in establishing the goals and expectations for treatment is required to ensure appropriate level of care determination, identify true and realistic needs, and increase the client's motivation to participate in treatment. By participating in the development of their recovery plan, clients can identify resources they may already be familiar with in their community and begin to learn about additional available services. Treatment and recovery planning requires an understanding that each client is unique and each plan must be developed based on the individual needs, goals, desires and strengths of each client.

The planning process can be limited by the information that is gathered in the assessment or by actual planning forms. All planning forms should be reviewed on at least an annual basis to ensure that the information being gathered, or the manner in which it is recorded, continues to support the individualized treatment and recovery planning process.

SCOPE

This policy impacts the PIHP and its provider network of substance use disorder services.

BACKGROUND

Expectations for individualized treatment planning had been advisory requirements in the contract with the CAs from 2004 through 2006. This policy formalizes those expectations and introduces the need for recovery planning as an essential part of this process.

REQUIREMENTS

The Administrative Rules for Substance Abuse Programs in Michigan promulgated under PA 368 of 1978, as amended, state, "A recipient shall participate in the development of his or her treatment plan." [Recipient Rights Rules, Section 305(1)].

All PIHP providers must also be accredited by one of the approved national accreditation bodies. Accreditation standards also require evidence of client participation in the treatment planning process. Evidence of client participation includes goals and objectives in the client's own words,

goals and objectives based on needs the client identified in the assessment, and evidence the client was in attendance when the plan was developed.

PROCEDURE

Treatment and recovery planning begins at the time the client enters treatment – either directly or based on a referral from an access system – and ends when the client completes or leaves formal treatment services. Planning is a dynamic process that evolves beyond the first or second session when required documentation has been completed. Throughout the treatment process, as the client’s needs change, the plan must be revised to meet the new needs of the client.

Recovery planning is undertaken as a component of the treatment plan and should progress as the client moves through the treatment process. It is important that the recovery plan be a viable and workable plan for the client and, upon the end of formal treatment services, he/she is able to continue along his/her recovery path with guidance from his/her plan. It is not acceptable that the recovery plan be developed the day before a client’s planned completion of treatment services.

The treatment and recovery plans are not limited to just the client and the counselor. The client may request any family members, friends or significant others be involved in the process. Once each plan is developed, the client, counselor, and other involved individuals, such as significant others, family and mental health providers, must sign the form indicating understanding of the plan and the expectations.

Establishing Goals and Objectives

The initial step in developing an individualized treatment and recovery plan involves the completion of a biopsychosocial assessment. This is a comprehensive assessment that includes current and historical information about the client. From this assessment, the needs and strengths of the client are identified and it is this information that assists the counselor and client in establishing the goals and objectives that will be focused on in treatment. The identified strengths can be used to help meet treatment goals based on the client’s individual needs. Examples of strengths might be a healthy support network, stable employment, stable housing, a willingness to participate in counseling, etc. After strengths are identified, the counselor assists the client in using these strengths to accomplish the identified goals and objectives. Identifying strengths of the client can provide motivation to participate in treatment, assist in identifying the most appropriate modality of treatment (individual, group, etc.), and may take the focus off any negative situations that surround the client getting involved in treatment, i.e., legal problems, work problems, relationship problems, etc.

Writing the Plan

Once the goals and objectives are jointly decided on, they are recorded in the planning document utilized by the provider. Goals must be stated in the client’s words or based on the

client's reported concerns. Each goal that is written down should be directly tied to a need that was identified in the assessment. Once a goal has been identified, then the objectives – the activities the client needs to perform to achieve the goal – are recorded. The objectives must be developed with the client but do not have to be recorded in the client's exact words. The objectives need to be written in a manner in which they can be measured for progress toward completion along with a targeted completion date. The completion dates must be realistic to the client or the chances of compliance with treatment are greatly reduced.

Establishing Treatment Interventions

The next component of the plan is to determine the intervention(s) that will be used to assist the client in being able to accomplish the objectives. In other words – what action will the client take to achieve a goal, and what action will the counselor take to assist the client in achieving the goal. This should be specific, not just generalized statements of individual or group therapy. Again, these actions must be mutually agreed upon to provide the best chance of success for the client.

Framework for Treatment

The individualized treatment and recovery plan provides the framework by which services should be provided. Any individual or group sessions that the client participates in must address or be related to the goals and objectives in the plan. When progress notes are written, they reflect what goal(s)/objective(s) were addressed during a treatment session. The progress notes recorded by the clinician, should document progress or lack of progress and any adjustments/changes to the treatment and recovery plan. Once a change is decided on, it should then be added to the plan in the format described above and initialed by the client or with documentation of client approval.

Treatment and Recovery Plan Progress Reviews

Plans must be reviewed and documentation of such must be placed in the client record. The frequency of the reviews can be based on the time frame in treatment (60, 90, 120 days) or on the number of treatment episodes that have taken place since admission or since the last review (8, 10, 12 episodes). The reviews must include input from all clinicians/treatment/recovery providers involved in the care of the client, as well as any other individuals the client has involved in his/her plan. This review should reflect on the progress the client has made toward achieving each goal and/or objective, the need to keep specific goals/objectives or discontinue them, and the need to add any additional goals/objectives due to new needs of the client. As with the initial plan, the client, clinician, and other relevant individuals should sign this review. If individual signatures are unable to be obtained, documentation explaining why must be provided.

The plan and plan reviews not only serve as tools to provide care to the client, they help in the administrative function of service authorization. Decisions concerning, but not limited to,

length of stay, transfer, discharge, continuing care, and authorizations by CAs must be based on individualized determinations of need and on progress toward treatment and recovery goals and objectives. Such decisions must not be based on arbitrary criteria, such as pre-determined time or payment limits.

Policy Monitoring and Review

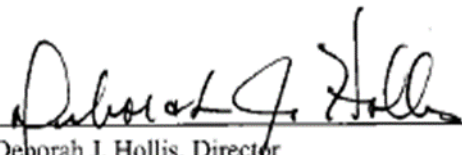
The PIHP will monitor compliance with individualized treatment and recovery planning and these reviews will be made available to the Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (OROSC) during site visits. OROSC will also review for individualized treatment and recovery planning during provider site visits. Reviews of plans will occur in the following manner:

- A review of the biopsychosocial assessment to determine where and how the needs and strengths were identified.
- A review of the plan to check for:
 1. Matching goals to needs – Needs from the assessment are reflected in the goals on the plan.
 2. Goals are in the client's words and are unique to the client – No standard or routine goals that are used by all clients.
 3. Measurable objectives – The ability to determine if and when an objective will be completed.
 4. Target dates for completion – The dates identified for completion of the goals and objectives are unique to the client and not just routine dates put in for completion of the plan.
 5. Intervention strategies – the specific types of strategies that will be used in treatment – group therapy, individual therapy, cognitive behavioral therapy, didactic groups, etc.
 6. Signatures – client, counselor, and involved individuals, or documentation as to why no signature.
 7. Recovery planning activities are taking place during the treatment episode.
- A review of progress notes to ensure documentation relates to goals and objectives, including client progress or lack of progress, changes, etc.

- An audit of the treatment and recovery plan progress review to check for:
 1. Progress note information matching what is in review.
 2. Rationale for continuation/discontinuation of goals/objectives.
 3. New goals and objectives developed with client input.
 4. Client participation/feedback present in the review.
 5. Signatures, i.e., client, counselor, and involved individuals, or documentation as to why no signature.

REFERENCES

- Mee-Lee, D., Shulman, G.D., Fishman, M., Gastfriend, D.R., and Griffith, J.H. (Eds.) (2001). *ASAM Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance-Related Disorders, Second Edition-Revised (ASAM PPC-2R)*. Chevy Chase, MD: American Society of Addiction Medicine, Inc.
- Miller, S.D., and Duncan, B.L. (2000). *Paradigm Lost: From Model-Driven to Client-Directed, Outcome-Informed Clinical Work*. Institute for the Study of Therapeutic Change, Chicago, Illinois.
- Miller, S., Mee-Lee, D., Plum, B., and Hubble, M. (2005). *Making Treatment Count: Client-Directed, Outcome Informed Clinical Work with Problem Drinkers*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. Hoboken, N. J.
- National Institute on Drug Abuse (2000). *Principles of Drug Addiction Treatment*. Washington, D.C.: NIDA.



Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:




JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

STATE OF MICHIGAN
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

DATE: December 12, 2007

TO: Coordinating Agency Executive Directors

FROM: Donald L. Allen, Director 
Office of Drug Control Policy

SUBJECT: Treatment Policy #08: *Substance Abuse Case Management Program Requirements*

Attached is the final version of the Michigan Department of Community Health (MDCH), Office of Drug Control Policy (ODCP) Treatment Policy #08: *Substance Abuse Case Management Program Requirements*. This policy was sent to all coordinating agencies on September 7, 2007 with a review period of 30 days. Macomb County Community Mental Health submitted comments that were utilized in the finalization of the policy.

Attachment

TREATMENT POLICY # 08

SUBJECT: SUBSTANCE ABUSE CASE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

ISSUED: January 1, 2008

EFFECTIVE DATE: January 1, 2008

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to establish requirements for Case Management (CSM) programs.

SCOPE:

PIHP substance abuse provider network.

BACKGROUND:

The substance abuse administrative rules were changed July 5, 2006. These changes resulted in case management becoming a licensable program category. In October 2006, Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (MDHHS/OROSC) provided the field with a technical advisory on the different types of case management models to assist programs in making a decision on the type of CSM programs that can be utilized based on the needs of the population within their region.

REQUIREMENTS:

The definition of case management contained in Administrative Rule 325.14101(g) is as follows:

Case Management means a substance use disorder case management program that coordinates, plans, provides, evaluates and monitors services or recovery from a variety of resources on behalf of and in collaboration with a client who has a substance use disorder. A substance use disorder case management program offers these services through designated staff working in collaboration with the substance use disorder treatment team and as guided by the individualized treatment planning process.

The action plan guideline (APG) has established the requirement of having a CSM program available in each PIHP region by September 30, 2009. To ensure that each PIHP and their providers develop an identifiable case management program and satisfy APG requirements, the following must be incorporated in the development of CSM services process:

1. The program must be identifiable and distinct within the agency's service configuration.

2. The agency must offer or purport to offer the case management services as a separate and distinct program among any other program services that may be offered.

Eligibility

In addition to the client agreeing to participate in CSM services, at least one of following criteria must be present in order for the client to be eligible for CSM services:

1. Client has a documented need in at least one domain involving community living skills, health care, housing, employment/financial, education or another functional area in that person's life.
2. Client has a demonstrated history of recovery failure with or without recovery support services.
3. Client has a substance use disorder involving a primary drug of choice that will require longer-term involvement in treatment services to support recovery (such as methamphetamine, heroin/opiates, inhalants).
4. The chronicity and severity of the client's disorder is such that ongoing support is needed to increase the probability of recovery (such as years of use and first involvement with treatment, or a co-occurring mental health disorder is present with substance use disorder).

A client who is receiving CSM services from another CSM service or program (mental health, child welfare, justice system etc.) is not eligible for substance use disorder CSM services regardless of the criteria met above. Also, a client who has needs that could be met through another CSM service, for which the client qualifies, is not eligible for substance use disorder CSM services. In situations where it is determined that the client's needs cannot be met, authorization for concurrent enrollment can be provided by the PIHP on a case-by-case basis. In these situations, there must be coordination with the other program to ensure that specific services are not duplicated.

Clients can receive CSM services when they are involved in other levels of care if it is determined to be a necessary adjunct to the current services. CSM services can also be provided as a step-down from a more intensive level of treatment and can be provided as a stand-alone service if eligibility requirements are met. CSM services are designed to provide the client with support to maintain recovery during the transition from formal treatment services to self-sustained recovery, but are also designed to assist in providing additional support while the client is receiving services in the initial period of treatment.

Minimum Service Expectations

There are many functions and/or activities that a case management program can be engaged in to provide services to clients. Although many of the functions of case management programs will be established at the local level, the following functions for a case management program are being established as the minimum expectations:

1. The ability to link and/or refer clients to support services depending on the needs and functioning level of clients.
2. The provider must be able to serve as an advocate to assist and/or represent the client and his/her needs with other agencies or service providers. This may include but is not limited to serving as the “voice” of the client in situations where the client is unable to effectively represent himself/herself, accompanying clients to appointments, assisting with completion of forms or meeting other requirements the client may have to secure support/services, making appointments for clients, or ensuring follow-through of appointments. The level and intensity of involvement should be dependent on the individual client.
3. Ability to see clients in their community or the capability for face-to-face client interaction outside of the office setting.
4. The CSM provider must be able to monitor and continually assess the changing functional and social needs of clients as they progress through recovery and document this information as required.
5. The CSM programs must be able to work with a treatment team if needed.
6. Case management services must be based on an individualized treatment or recovery plan and have the ability to provide, or refer for, crisis intervention.

It is not permissible for CSM providers to incorporate both service provision and service authorization/re-authorization responsibility for their own clients. Authorizations must be distinct from CSM functions and should be completed through a separate process that is independent of providing case management services to the client.

CSM Program Categories

Treatment Technical Advisory (TA) #03: *Implementing Case Management Services* identified four types of case management models that have been shown to be effective in helping clients with recovery from substance use disorders. In the TA, licensing requirements were not established for each model. To further clarify the requirements and expectations for PIHPs and providers developing a case management program funded through the MDHHS PIHP contract agreement, the models are reviewed below and licensing requirements for the PIHP provider network CSM programs have been established for each model:

1. **The Broker/Generalist:** This model identifies clients’ needs and assists clients to access resources. Service planning or areas of needed assistance may be limited to contacts with the case manager and would not require development of an intensive long-term relationship. Clients who receive this type of CSM service typically do not have multiple needs and are able to access and utilize other resources more independently than clients who receive case management services under the other models. The case manager advocacy role is less intensive than other CSM service models. Essentially, the case manager provides the client with the information and

provides assistance with access to other services and supports, and the client is responsible for follow through. The case manager assesses and monitors follow-through, but less intensive support is needed by the client.

The ability for the case manager to be able to work with the client outside the office and in the client's environment is required but interventions within the office are appropriate given the higher functioning level of the clients. Therapeutic services, beyond resource acquisition, are not provided under this model and, if needed, the client is referred to an appropriate source for the service or referred back to the primary treatment provider if these services are being provided as an adjunct to another level of care. Crisis intervention services are limited to providing assistance with acquiring resources. Any clinical or mental health crisis interventions are provided by previously identified providers in the community. The development of social support networks for the client, a function of the other models of CSM, is not a part of this model.

- Possession of a Screening, Assessment, Referral and Follow-up (SARF) only license is permitted for programs that will be strictly providing this model only. A treatment license is not required as long as services meet the CSM Administrative Rule definitions. A service category license for case management programs for persons with substance use disorders is required.
2. **Strengths-Based Perspective:** The two principles of this model are 1) providing clients support for asserting direct control over the search for resources; and 2) assisting clients in examining their own strengths and assets as the vehicle for resource acquisition. This model encourages the use of informal helping networks, promotes the importance of the client-case manager relationship, and provides an active, aggressive form of outreach. This model has been used with the substance abuse population because of 1) the usefulness of helping the client access resources for recovery; 2) the strong advocacy component; and 3) the emphasis on helping clients identify their strengths, assets, and abilities.

Services in this model include therapeutic interventions like therapy or skills teaching for clients and/or their significant others, when these are needed to assist with the recovery process. Crisis intervention services are provided as a part of this model as well. In keeping with the concept of building the client-case manager relationship, services in this model generally take place in the community or the client's environment in contrast to an office based setting.

- A treatment license is required in addition to the case management service category license to provide this type of program.
3. **Assertive Community Treatment:** Utilizes a team model to provide services to clients. This model also provides services in the community and clients are sought

out by the team for contact. The chronic nature of substance abuse is acknowledged with the purpose of modifying the course of the condition and alleviating suffering. Abstinence is not an expectation of participation. Typically, this model is set up for relatively long-term involvement with clients due to the chronic nature of the population served and maintains ongoing contact with the client to assist with recovery. This model is fundamentally similar to the mental health Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) program and services design except for the composition of the team and the type of credentialed staff providing the service. The team composition is at local discretion.

- A treatment license is required in addition to the case management service category license to provide this type of program.
4. **Clinical/Rehabilitation:** This model involves combining therapy and case management services. In this way, all of the client needs are addressed through a single program. This can be described as having a single clinician serve as a therapist and as the case manager. This model serves clients that have been identified as having many needs and functional impairments but are not so severe that an ACT program is required. These clients have the ability to make many decisions for themselves in regards to treatment issues as well as the level of CSM intervention and advocacy needed.

Whereas in the previous models, getting the clients involved in services and programs to meet identified needs is the main focus, there is equal focus on the therapeutic interventions and activities that are provided in this model. Services are provided in the community in the client's environment and this is the distinguishing factor between this service and standard outpatient care that takes place in an office setting.

The following conditions must be in place in order for this type of program to meet the established CSM requirements:

1. The program must have a distinct component of integrated CSM and clinical services
 2. Distinct eligibility criteria must be in place regarding client qualifications for the program
 3. The program must meet the minimum service expectations of a CSM program
 4. Clients are able to continue in the program even after the therapeutic needs are addressed but functional needs remain.
- A treatment license is required in addition to the case management service category license to provide this type of program.

This service is designed to support CA resource allocation as well as service utilization. Agencies engaged in care coordination monitor and/or assist with referrals and assess associated barriers to service utilization by the client. Care Management/Care Coordination is considered to represent treatment episode management. Care management or care coordination, an allowable administrative expenditure service under Medicaid, is an administrative function performed at the CA or through the access system. Care management recognizes that some clients represent such service or financial risk to the organization that closer monitoring of the individual case is warranted. Involvement in care management services does not preclude the client from being involved in CSM services as the two programs have separate and distinct functions. However, services must be coordinated, collaborative and unduplicated.

The PIHP or access system provider may implement care management at any time.

Women's Specialty Services

Women's specialty services, required as part of the Federal Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment block grant, are commonly referred to as "case management" services. However, the requirements of 1) providing or arranging primary medical care for women, including prenatal care, and child care while women are receiving such services; 2) providing or arranging primary pediatric care and immunizations for the children of women in treatment; and 3) providing sufficient transportation to ensure that women and their dependent children have access to the previously mentioned services, do not meet the expectations that ODCP has established for case management services as defined in the administrative rules. The services under the women's specialty requirements are considered care coordination but can be provided as part of a case management program.

REQUIRED REPORTS:

None unless otherwise specified in the MDHHS-PIHP agreement.

PROCEDURE:

None specified for establishing a CSM program.

REFERENCES:

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, *Comprehensive Case Management for Substance Abuse Treatment*, Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, Number 27, DHHS Publication No. (SMA) 98-322, Rockville, MD; Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration 1998. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/bv.fcgi?rid=hstat5.chapter.49769>

Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care, Agreement with Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans.

State of Michigan, State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules, Michigan Administrative Code, Substance Abuse Service Programs,
http://www.state.mi.us/orr/emi/admincode.asp?AdminCode=Single&Admin_Num=32514101&Dpt=CH&RngHigh=

Treatment Policy #3: Buprenorphine. Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care, 2006.
http://www.michigan.gov/documents/Treatment_Policy_03_Buprenorphine_145923_7.pdf

APPROVED BY: *SIGNED*
Donald L. Allen, Jr., Director
Office of Drug Control Policy

TREATMENT POLICY #09

SUBJECT: Outpatient Treatment Continuum of Services

ISSUED: February 20, 2008, December 1, 2016

EFFECTIVE: January 1, 2017

PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish the requirements for outpatient services that endorse use of American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) Level of Care (LOC) criteria and to ensure that services are individualized and culturally, age and gender appropriate.

SCOPE

This policy impacts the PIHP and its outpatient LOC service provider network.

BACKGROUND

Outpatient treatment includes a wide variety of covered services with the expectation that authorizations for these services are individualized to the needs of the client. Throughout the outpatient LOC, assessment, treatment plan and recovery support preparations are required as they must be included in the authorized treatment services. As a client's needs change, the frequency and/or duration of services may be increased or decreased as medically necessary. The ASAM levels correspond with planned hours of services, in a group and/or individual setting during a week and as scheduled with the client.

Historically, services have been described as follows:

- Outpatient – treatment that may be offered in a variety of settings, but often takes place in an office-type setting. Can include group and/or individual therapy services.
- Intensive Outpatient – treatment that often takes place in an office-type setting, but can be offered in other settings, and consists of a minimum of nine hours, maximum of 19 hours of services per week. Services include individual, group and interactive education-(didactic) type services.
- Enhanced Outpatient – similar to intensive outpatient service because it also offers expanded hours per week, but with a greater emphasis on individualized treatment to meet the client's needs.

ASAM levels of care describe the need for treatment from the perspective of weekly service intensity based on the needs of the client. The identification of these needs is intended to drive

service selection and authorization for care. The determination of service intensity, within outpatient services, is based on the client's ASAM LOC determination; not the designation of the provider program as being early intervention, outpatient, intensive outpatient, or partial hospitalization. For purposes of treatment episode data set (TEDS) admission reporting, LOC may be established on the basis of the authorization for service rather than service participation.

Definitions

Bundled Services – Are an approach to treatment that ties multiple covered services together and provides them in a single treatment setting. Specific activities are not differentiated in billing or reimbursement.

Counseling – An interpersonal helping relationship that begins with the client exploring the way they think, how they feel and what they do, for the purpose of enhancing their life. The counselor helps the client to set the goals that pave the way for positive change to occur.

Individual Counseling - face-to-face intervention for the purpose of goal setting and achievement, and skill building. This is distinct from treatment planning, as this may be goals and achievements identified in case management or through peer based services.

Individual Treatment Planning - direct and active client involvement in establishing the goals and expectations for treatment to ensure the appropriateness of the current LOC, to ensure true and realistic needs are being addressed, and to increase the client's motivation to participate in treatment. Treatment planning requires an understanding that each client is unique and each treatment plan must be developed based on the individual needs, goals, desires, and strengths of each client and be specific to the diagnostic impression and assessment.

Interactive Education (didactic) – Refers to services that are designed or intended to teach information about addiction and/or recovery skills.

Medical Necessity – Treatment that is reasonable, necessary and appropriate based on individualized treatment planning and evidence-based clinical standards.

Psychotherapy - an advanced clinical practice that includes the assessment, diagnosis, or treatment of mental, emotional, or behavioral disorders, conditions, addictions, or other bio-psychosocial problems and may include the involvement of the intrapsychic, intrapersonal, or psychosocial dynamics of individuals (Michigan Administrative Code, Social Work General Rules).

Recovery – A highly individualized journey of healing and transformation where the person gains control over his/her life. It involves the development of new meaning and purpose, growing beyond the impact of addiction or a diagnosis. This journey may include the pursuit of spiritual, emotional, mental, and physical well-being.

http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdch/ROSC_Glossary_of_Terms_350345_7.pdf

Recovery Planning - purpose is to highlight and organize a person's goals, strengths, and capacities and to determine what barriers need to be removed or problems resolved to help a person achieve their goals. This should include an asset and strength-based assessment of the client.

Recovery Support and Preparation - services designed to support and promote recovery through development of knowledge and skills necessary for an individual's recovery.

Substance Use Disorder – A term inclusive of substance abuse and dependence that also encompasses problematic use of substances that does not meet the criteria for substance abuse or dependence.

Unbundled Services – An approach to treatment that seeks to provide the appropriate service or combination of specific services to match the needs of a client. Billing and reimbursement is specific to the service provided.

REQUIREMENTS

PIHPs must have the capacity to provide an outpatient continuum that will meet the needs of clients at all ASAM levels of intensity. Outpatient care is defined as treatment services that are provided in a setting that does not require the client to have an overnight stay at a facility as part of the treatment service but involves regularly scheduled sessions. Outpatient treatment is an organized, non-residential treatment service or an office practice with clinicians educated/trained in providing professionally directed alcohol and other drug treatment. The treatment occurs in regularly scheduled sessions, usually totaling fewer than nine contact hours per week, but when medically necessary can total over 20 hours in a week. The combination of days and hours and nature of services is based on the client's needs. A program director is responsible for the overall management of the clinical program and appropriate, credentialed and certified staff members provide treatment.

Treatment must be individualized based on a biopsychosocial assessment, diagnostic impression and client characteristics that include age, gender, culture and development. Authorization decisions regarding length of stay (including continued stay), change in LOC and discharge, must be based on the ASAM patient placement criteria. Client participation in referral and continuing care planning must occur prior to transfer or discharge.

ASAM Level 0.5 Early Intervention – These services are not differentiated by the number of hours received during a week. The amount and type of services provided are based on individual needs including consideration of both the client's motivation to change and other risk factors that may be present. This level of care is typically mandated through an impaired driving program that requires completion before reinstating driving privileges.

Prior to admission, a diagnostic assessment should be performed in conjunction with a comprehensive multidimensional assessment to determine whether the person meets the admission criteria for Level 0.5, which requires that the person does not meet the requirements for a substance use disorder. If new information, through the reassessment process indicates substance use disorder, and the person needs treatment, there are three options. Transfer individual to a clinically appropriate level of care, facilitate treatment at required 0.5 Level of care, or transfer them to the appropriate level of care as soon as 0.5 Level is completed.

Length of service at this level depends on an individual's ability to comprehend the information they are provided and use the information to make behavior changes, if the person acquires new problems and needs additional treatment, or regulatory mandated service.

Staff Requirements

This level of care requires staff that are trained professionally and know about the biopsychosocial dimensions of substance use and addictive disorders. They should be able to recognize addictive and substance-related disorders, know about alcohol, tobacco and other drug education, as well as motivational counseling. In addition, these professionals should have knowledge of adolescent development, the legal and personal consequences of high risk substance use and addictive behavior. Physicians may be directly involved in Screening and Brief Intervention activities with a person with high-risk drinking, drugging, non-medical use of prescription drugs and high risk addictive behaviors. Addiction specialist physicians are not involved with this process, but are influential in clinical teams and design and oversee SBIRT activities carried out by other staff. Certified or licensed staff in addiction counseling may be involved with screening and especially brief intervention activities, but this will often fall on generalist health care professionals. Educational programs designed to reduce or eliminate at-risk substance use are generally staffed by certified and/or licensed addiction counselors, social workers, or health educators and not by physicians.

Interventions at this level may involve individual, group, or family counseling, SBIRT services as well as planned educational experiences focused on helping the individual recognize and avoid harmful or high-risk substance use and/or addictive behavior.

ASAM Level 1 Outpatient –This level encompasses organized outpatient treatment services that can be delivered in a wide variety of settings. Addiction, mental health treatment or general health care personnel, provide professionally directed screening, evaluation, treatment and ongoing recovery and disease management services. These services are less than nine hours during a week. These services are catered to each patient's level of clinical severity and function and are designed to help the patient achieve changes in drug/alcohol use. Treatment must address major lifestyle changes such as attitudinal and behavioral issues that have the potential to undermine the goals of treatment or to impair the individual's ability to cope with major life tasks with the use of addictive substances.

These services promote greater access to care for individual's not interested in recovery who are mandated into treatment or those who previously only had access to care if they agreed to intensive periods of primary treatment; patients with co-occurring substance use and physical and mental health conditions; individuals in early stages of readiness to change; patients in early recovery who need education about addiction and person-centered treatment; and patients in ongoing recovery who need monitoring and continuing disease management.

Support Systems

This level of care is appropriate for the initial level of care for a patient whose severity of illness and level of function warrants this intensity of treatment. This patient should be able to complete professionally directed addiction and/or mental health treatment at this level using only one level of care unless there is an unanticipated event that causes change in his/her level of functioning; there is recurring evidence of patient's inability to use this level of care; this level represents a "step down" from a more intensive level of care for a patient whose progress warrants transfer; this level can be used for a patient who is in the early stages of change and who is not yet ready to commit to a full recovery; may be used for patients as a direct admission if their co-occurring condition is stable and monitored whether or not they have responded to more intensive services; or for patients that have achieved stability in recovery so this level is used for ongoing monitoring and disease management.

Staff Requirements

This level programming should be staffed by staff that are trained professionally and know about the biopsychosocial dimensions of substance use and addictive disorders. They should be able to recognize addictive and substance-related disorders, know about alcohol, tobacco and other drug education. These staff should be capable of monitoring stabilized mental health problems and recognizing any instability of patients with co-occurring mental health conditions. This level of care is similar to Level 0.5, but staff are trained in medication management services and require the involvement of licensed independent practitioner with prescribing authority as granted by state-based professional licensing boards. Physicians and physician assistants are the common prescribers, but office-based nurses often are involved with medication management in support of physicians. When co-occurring mental health or general medical conditions are present, assessment services for both diagnostic and treatment planning purposes may require the most highly skilled clinician available or require collaboration from credentialed or licensed mental health or addiction professionals.

ASAM Level 2.1 Intensive Outpatient – Services 9-19 hours in a week consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction-related and mental health problems. Patient's needs for psychiatric and medical services are addressed through consultation and referral arrangements if patient is stable and only requires maintenance monitoring. The services are provided at least three days a week to fulfill the minimum nine-hour

commitment. If a patient requires less than nine hours per week, use this as a transition step down in intensity to be considered as a continuation of the IOP program for one or two weeks. This program differs from partial hospitalization programs and the intensity of clinical services that are available. Most intensive outpatient programs have less capacity to treat patients who have substantial unstable medical and psychiatric problems than do partial hospitalization programs.

Support Systems

Necessary support systems in this level include medical psychological, laboratory, and toxicology services that are available through consultation or referral. Emergency services should also be available by telephone 24-hours a day, seven days a week when treatment program is not in session. These services should also have direct affiliation with more and less intensive levels of care and supportive housing services.

Staff Requirements

Co-occurring enhanced programs should be staffed by appropriately credentialed mental health professionals who assess and treat co-occurring mental disorders. Clinical leadership and oversight may be offered by an addiction specialist physician. If not, capacity to consult with addiction psychiatrist should be available. These programs are designed for people with co-occurring disorders to tolerate and benefit from the services offered.

Overall, these programs should be staffed by an interdisciplinary team of appropriately credentialed addiction treatment professionals, including counselors, psychologists, social workers, and addiction credentialed physicians who can assess and treat substance use and other disorders. Physicians should have specialty training and/or experience in addiction medicine or addiction psychiatry. Staff should be able to obtain and interpret information regarding the patient's biopsychosocial needs. Generalist physicians may be involved in providing general medical evaluations and concurrent/integrated general medical care. Some, if not all program staff should have sufficient cross-training to understand the signs and symptoms of mental disorders and to understand and be able to explain the uses of psychotropic medications and their interactions with substance use and other addictive disorders.

ASAM Level 2.5 Partial Hospitalization – Services that are provided 20 or more hours in a week. (Hospitalization is used as a descriptor by ASAM. It is not meant to indicate that the service must take place in a hospital setting.) These partial hospitalization services typically have direct access to psychiatric, medical, and laboratory services and are better able to meet needs in Dimensions 1, 2, and 3, which warrant daily monitoring or management, but which can be appropriately addressed in a structured outpatient setting. Patients who would otherwise be placed in Level 2.1 program may be considered for placement in this level if the patient resides in a facility that provides 24-hour support and

structure and that limits access to alcohol and other drugs. (Such as a correctional facility or other licensed health care facility or supervised living situation.)

Support Systems

Necessary support systems include medical, psychological, psychiatric, laboratory, and toxicology services that are available within 8 hours by telephone and within 48 hours in person. They should also include emergency services, which are available by telephone 24 hours a day, 7 days a week when treatment program is not in session. They should also have direct affiliation with more and less intensive levels of care and supportive housing services. Co-occurring enhanced programs offer psychiatric services appropriate to the patient’s mental health condition. Such services should be available by telephone and on site, or closely coordinated off site, within a shorter time than in a co-occurring capable program. Clinical leadership and oversight may be offered by a certified addiction medicine physician with at least the capacity to consult with an addiction psychiatrist.

Staff Requirements

These programs should be staffed by an interdisciplinary team of appropriately credentialed addiction treatment professionals, including counselors, psychologists, social workers, and addiction credentialed physicians who can assess and treat substance use and other disorders. Physicians should have specialty training and/or experience in addiction medicine or addiction psychiatry. Staff should be able to obtain and interpret information regarding the patient’s biopsychosocial needs. These staff should also have sufficient cross-training to understand the signs and symptoms of mental disorders and to understand and be able to explain the uses of psychotropic medications and their interactions with substance use disorders. In addition, clinical leadership and oversight may be offered by a certified and/or licensed addiction psychiatrist. These programs also provide ongoing intensive case management for highly crisis-prone patients with co-occurring disorders. Such case management is delivered by cross-trained, interdisciplinary staff through mobile outreach, and involves engagement-oriented addiction treatment and psychiatric programming.

Adult Dimensional Admission Criteria

Dimension 1: Acute intoxication and/or withdrawal potential	See separate withdrawal management for how to approach unbundled withdrawal management for adults
Dimension 2: Biomedical Conditions and Complications	Individual’s biomedical conditions are stable or are being actively addressed and will not interfere with therapeutic interventions
Dimension 3: Emotional, behavioral, or cognitive conditions and complications	Individual’s emotional, behavioral, or cognitive conditions and complications are being addressed through appropriate mental health services and will not interfere with interventions

Dimension 4: Readiness to change	Individual expresses willingness to gain understanding of current addictive behavior
Dimension 5: Continued Problem Potential	Individual does not understand the need to alter current behavior or needs to acquire specific skills needed to change current pattern of use/behavior
Dimension 6: Living Environment	Individual’s social support system composed primarily of persons who substance use prevent them from meeting obligations, their family members are currently using, significant other expresses value of substances that counter individual’s progress, or significant other encourages or condones addictive behavior

Covered Services

The following services can be provided in the outpatient setting:

Individual Assessment – A face-to-face service for the purpose of identifying functional and treatment needs; and, to formulate the basis for the Individualized Treatment/Recovery Plan to be implemented by the provider.

Individual Treatment Planning – Refers to the direct and active client involvement in establishing the goals and expectations for treatment to ensure the appropriateness of the current LOC, to ensure true and realistic needs are being addressed and to increase the client’s motivation to participate in treatment. Treatment planning requires an understanding that each client is unique and each treatment plan must be developed based on the individual needs, goals, desires and strengths of each client and be specific to the diagnostic impression and assessment.

Individual Therapy – Face-to-face interventions with the client.

Group Therapy – Face-to-face interventions with three or more clients, which includes therapeutic interventions/counseling.

Counseling – Face-to-face intervention (by non-professional staff) with a client, for the purpose of goal setting and achievement and skill building.

Interactive Education (didactic) Groups – Activities that center on teaching skills to clients and are necessary to support recovery. These groups can be led by non-masters prepared staff.

Family Therapy – Face-to-face interventions with the client and significant other and/or traditional or non-traditional family members. *Note: In these situations, the identified client need not be present for the intervention.*

Crisis Intervention – A service for the purpose of addressing problems/issues that may arise during treatment, which could result in the client requiring a higher LOC if intervention is not provided.

Referral/Linking/Coordinating of Services – Office-based service activity performed by the primary clinician to address needs identified through the assessment, and/or ensuring follow through with access to outside services, and/or to establish the client with another substance use disorder provider.

Recovery Support and Preparation – Services designed to support and promote recovery through development of knowledge and skills necessary for an individual's recovery.

Compliance Monitoring – For the purpose of tracking ongoing use of substances when this has been established as a part of the treatment plan or an identified part of the treatment program (i.e., onsite testing such as PBT's or non-laboratory urinalysis).

Early Intervention – Treatment services for individuals with substance use disorders and/or individuals who may not meet the threshold of abuse or dependence but are experiencing functional/social impairment as a result of use. Services may be initiated at any stage of change but are expected to be stage-based.

Detoxification/Withdrawal Monitoring – For the purpose of preventing/alleviating medical complications related to no longer using or decreasing the use of a substance.

Substance Abuse Outpatient Program – Programs that are individualized and include assessment, treatment planning, stage-based interventions, referral linking and monitoring, recovery support preparation and treatment based on medical necessity. These may include individual, group and family treatment. These services are billed under the "H" code sequence.

Note: The Substance Abuse Outpatient Program is the 'bundled' outpatient category while the above are various optional services within outpatient programs.

PROCEDURE

Outpatient care may be provided only when the service meets all of the following criteria:

- Medical necessity;
- The current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders is used to determine an initial diagnostic impression of a substance use disorder, abuse or dependence

(also known as provisional diagnosis) – the diagnostic impression must include all five axes;

- Is based on individualized determination of need; and,
- ASAM Patient Placement Criteria are used to determine substance use disorder treatment placement/admission and/or continued stay needs and are based on a LOC determination using the six assessment dimensions of the current ASAM Patient Placement Criteria below:

- 1) Withdrawal potential.
- 2) Medical conditions and complications.
- 3) Emotional, behavioral or cognitive conditions and complications.
- 4) Readiness to change.
- 5) Relapse, continued use or continued problem potential.
- 6) Recovery/living environment.

Outpatient treatment services are appropriate for those clients with minimal or manageable medical conditions; minimal or manageable withdrawal risks; emotional, behavioral and cognitive conditions that will not prevent the client from benefiting from this level of care; services must address treatment readiness; minimal or manageable relapse potential; and, a minimally to fully supportive recovery environment. Clients who continue to demonstrate a lack of benefit from outpatient services, whether they are actively or sporadically involved in their treatment, may be referred to the Access Management System (AMS) for another level of care determination and discharged if the client is unwilling to accept other services appropriate to their level of care determination. Relapse alone is not sufficient justification to discharge a client from treatment but it does indicate that a change in treatment services may be needed.

Admission Criteria

Outpatient services must be authorized based on the number of hours and/or types of services that are medically necessary. Re-authorization or continued treatment must take place when it has been demonstrated that the client is benefiting from treatment but additional covered services are needed for the client to be able to sustain recovery independently.

The services provided in the outpatient setting can be provided through a bundled substance abuse outpatient program or in an unbundled manner. The PIHP may decide if services in their region will be bundled or unbundled. Regardless of how services are purchased by the PIHP, services must be based on the individual needs of the client and services must be individually tailored to the client's needs.

REFERENCES

Mee-Lee D, Shulman GD, Fishman M, Gastfriend DR, and Miller MM, eds. (2001). *The ASAM Criteria: Treatment Criteria for Addictive, Substance-Related, and Co-Occurring Conditions*. 3rd ed. Carson City, NV: The Change Companies; 2013.

State of Michigan, State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules, Michigan Administrative Code, Substance Abuse Service Programs,
http://www.state.mi.us/orr/emi/admincode.asp?AdminCode=Single&Admin_Num=32514101&Dpt=CH&RngHigh

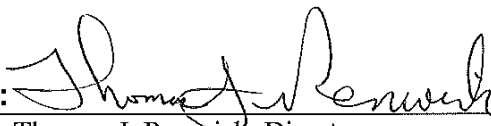
Treatment Policy #5, Enrollment Criteria for Methadone Maintenance and Detoxification Program, (Rev. 2007) Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care, http://www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2941_4871_4877-133156--,00.html

Treatment Policy #6, Individualized Treatment Planning, (2006) Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care,
http://www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2941_4871_4877-133156--,00.html

Treatment Policy #8, Substance Abuse Case Management Program Requirements, (2008) Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care, http://www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2941_4871_4877-133156--,00.html

Treatment Technical Advisory #7, Peer Recovery/Recovery Support Services, (2008) Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care,
http://www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2941_4871_4877-133156--,00.html

APPROVED BY:



Thomas J. Renwick, Director
Bureau of Community Based Services

TREATMENT POLICY #10

SUBJECT: Residential Treatment Continuum of Services

ISSUED: May 3, 2013, December 1, 2016

EFFECTIVE: January 16, 2017

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to establish the requirements for residential services to the extent licensing allows based on the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) Level of Care (LOC) criteria, and to support individualized services that maintain cultural, age, and gender appropriateness.

SCOPE:

This policy impacts the Prepaid Inpatient Health Plan (PIHP) and its adult residential LOC service provider network.

BACKGROUND:

Residential treatment includes a wide variety of covered services with the provision of these services expected to be individualized to the needs of the client. The Administrative Rules for Substance Abuse Services, established in 1981, are very limited in indicating what activities or services must be provided to clients in a residential program. They do indicate, however, that ten hours of scheduled activities, with two of those hours being formalized counseling, must take place each week.

At the time of their creation, these standards adequately met the needs of clients being served. In the time since the rules were promulgated, there have been many changes in the treatment field. The emergence of evidence-based best practices, the ASAM Criteria Third Edition (ASAM Criteria), and the stages-of-change models that have been developed. These changes have essentially left the administrative rules obsolete in the area of recommended services. This policy seeks to establish residential treatment criteria that will result in services that are provided in accordance with those outlined by ASAM, and are more reflective of services that have been shown to be effective in providing care to individuals receiving residential care.

Throughout the current residential level of services assessment, treatment planning, and recovery support preparations are required, and must be included in the authorized treatment services. Historically, residential services have been defined by length-of-stay, not by the needs of the client. This has resulted in essentially two descriptors for residential services:

- Short-term residential: less than 30 days in a program
- Long-term residential: 30 days or more in a program

This view of residential treatment has contributed to the expectation that all clients will equally benefit from the services being offered and resulted in clients with varying needs being admitted into the same program. This makes it more difficult to assure and provide services that are focused on addressing the individual needs of each client.

Definitions

Core Services - are defined as Treatment Basics, Therapeutic Interventions, and Interactive Education/Counseling. See the chart in the “Covered Services” section for further information.

Counseling - an interpersonal helping relationship that begins with the client exploring the way they think, how they feel and what they do, for the purpose of enhancing their life. The counselor helps the client to set the goals that pave the way for positive change to occur.

Crisis Intervention - a service for the purpose of addressing problems/issues that may arise during treatment and could result in the client requiring a higher LOC if intervention is not provided.

Face-to-Face - this interaction not only includes in-person contact, it may also include real-time video and audio linkage between a client and provider, as long as this service is provided within the established confidentiality standards for substance use disorder services.

Facilitates Transportation - assist the client, potential client, or referral source in arranging transportation to and from treatment.

Family Counseling - face-to-face intervention with the client and their significant other and/or traditional or non-traditional family members for the purpose of goal setting and achievement, as well as skill building. Note: in these situations, the identified client need not be present for the intervention.

Family Psychotherapy - face-to-face, insight-oriented interventions with the client and their significant other and/or traditional or non-traditional family members. Note: in these situations, the identified client need not be present for the intervention.

Group Counseling - face-to-face intervention for the purpose of goal setting and achievement, as well as skill building.

Group Psychotherapy - face-to-face, insight-oriented interventions with three or more clients.

Individual Assessment - face-to-face service for the purpose of identifying functional and treatment needs, and to formulate the basis for the Individualized Treatment Plan to be implemented by the provider.

Individual Counseling - face-to-face intervention for the purpose of goal setting and achievement, and skill building.

Individual Psychotherapy - face-to-face, insight-oriented interventions with the client.

Individual Treatment Planning - direct and active client involvement in establishing the goals and expectations for treatment to ensure the appropriateness of the current LOC, to ensure true and realistic needs are being addressed, and to increase the client's motivation to participate in treatment. Treatment planning requires an understanding that each client is unique and each treatment plan must be developed based on the individual needs, goals, desires, and strengths of each client and be specific to the diagnostic impression and assessment.

Interactive Education - services that are designed or intended to teach information about addiction and/or recovery skills, often referred to as a "didactic" education.

Interactive Education Groups - activities that center on teaching skills to clients necessary to support recovery, including "didactic" education.

Medical Necessity - treatment that is reasonable, necessary, and appropriate based on individualized treatment planning and evidence-based clinical standards.

Peer Support - individuals who have shared experiences of addiction and recovery, and offer support and guidance to one another in a treatment setting.

Professional Staff – as identified in the Staff Qualifications for SUD Treatment Services portion of the PIHP/MDHHS Contract include Substance Abuse Treatment Specialists, Substance Abuse Treatment Practitioner, Specially Focused Staff and Treatment Supervisor.

Psychotherapy - an advanced clinical practice that includes the assessment, diagnosis, or treatment of mental, emotional, or behavioral disorders, conditions, addictions, or other biopsychosocial problems and may include the involvement of the intrapsychic, intrapersonal, or psychosocial dynamics of individuals (Michigan Administrative Code, Social Work General Rules).

Recovery: A highly individualized journey of healing and transformation where the person gains control over his/her life. It involves the development of new meaning and purpose, growing beyond the impact of addiction or a diagnosis. This journey may include the pursuit of spiritual, emotional, mental, and physical well-being. (http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdch/ROSC_Glossary_of_Terms_350345_7.pdf)

Recovery Planning - purpose is to highlight and organize a person's goals, strengths, and capacities and to determine what barriers need to be removed or problems resolved to help a person achieve their goals. This should include an asset and strength-based assessment of the client.

Recovery Support and Preparation - services designed to support and promote recovery through development of knowledge and skills necessary for an individual's recovery.

Referral/Linking/Coordination of Services - office-based service activity performed by a primary clinician, or other assigned staff, to address needs identified through the assessment, and/or to ensure follow through with access to outside services, and/or to establish the client with another substance use disorder service provider.

Substance Use Disorder - a term inclusive of substance abuse and dependence, which also encompasses problematic use of substances.

Toxicology Screening - screening used for the purpose of tracking ongoing use of substances when this has been established as a part of the treatment plan or an identified part of the treatment program. (This may include onsite testing such as portable breathalyzers or non-laboratory urinalysis).

Withdrawal Management - monitoring for the purpose of preventing/alleviating medical complications related to no longer using, or decreasing the use of, a substance.

REQUIREMENTS:

The residential levels of care from ASAM are established based on the needs of the client. As part of the purpose of this document, the short and long-term descriptors will no longer be used to describe residential services. PIHPs will need to have the capacity to provide a residential continuum that will meet the needs of clients at ASAM levels 3.1, 3.3, 3.5, and 3.7. The frequency and duration of residential treatment services are expected to be guided by the ASAM levels of care, and are described as follows:

ASAM Level 3.1 – Clinically Managed Low-Intensity Residential Services

These services are directed toward applying recovery skills, preventing relapse, improving emotional functioning, promoting personal responsibility, and reintegrating the individual in the worlds of work, education, and family life. Treatment services are similar to low-intensity outpatient services focused on improving the individual's functioning and coping skills in Dimension 5 and 6.

The functional deficits found in this population may include problems in applying recovery skills to their everyday lives, lack of personal responsibility, or lack of connection to employment, education, or family life. This setting allows clients the opportunity to develop and practice skills while reintegrating into the community.

This type of programming can be beneficial to individuals who do not acknowledge a substance use problem, and services would be focused on engagement and continuing treatment. Treatment at this level is sometimes necessary to due to deficits in the individual's recovery environment and length of stay in clinically managed Level 3.1 programs is generally longer than that of the more intensive levels of residential care. This allows the individual to practice and master the application of recovery skills.

Support Systems

Necessary support systems include telephone or in-person consultation with a physician and emergency services, available 24 hours a day, and 7 days a week. There also must be direct affiliations with other levels of care, or close coordination through referral to more and less intensive levels of care and other services. Programs should have the ability to arrange for needed procedures as appropriate to the severity and urgency of the individual's condition. These programs should also have the ability to arrange for pharmacotherapy for psychiatric or anti-addiction medications. They should also have direct affiliations with other levels of care or close coordination through referral to more and less intensive levels of care and other services such as literacy training and adult education.

Staff Requirements

Level 3.1 programs are staffed by allied health professional staff such as counselor aides or group living workers who are available onsite 24-hours a day or as required by licensing regulations. Clinical staff must be knowledgeable about the biological and psychosocial dimensions of substance use disorders and their treatment. They must also be able to identify the signs and symptoms of acute psychiatric conditions including psychiatric decompensation. Staff at this level are not involved in direct service provision, however, addiction physicians should review admission decisions to confirm clinical necessity of services

Co-occurring Enhanced Programs

These should be staffed by credentialed mental health professionals that have the ability to treat co-occurring disorders with the capacity to involve addiction-trained psychiatrists. These professionals should also have sufficient cross-training in addiction and mental health to understand the signs and symptoms of mental disorders, be able to understand and explain to the individual the purposes of different psychotropic medications and how they interact with substance use.

ASAM Level 3.3 – Clinically Managed Medium-Intensity Residential Services

These programs provide a structured recovery environment in combination with medium-intensity clinical services to support recovery. Services may be provided in a deliberately repetitive fashion to address the special needs of individuals who are often elderly, cognitively impaired, or developmentally delayed. Typically, they need a slower pace of treatment because of mental health problems or reduced cognitive functioning.

The deficits for clients at this level are primarily cognitive, either temporary or permanent. The clients in this LOC have needs that are more intensive and therefore, to benefit effectively from services, they must be provided at a slower pace and over a longer period of time. The client's level of impairment is more severe at this level, requiring services be provided differently in order for maximum benefit to be received.

Support Systems

Necessary support systems within this level include telephone or in-person consultations with a physician, or a physician assistant or nurse practitioner in states where they are licensed as

physician extenders and may perform the duties designated here for a physician; and emergency services, available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. They should have direct affiliations with other easily accessible levels of care or close coordination through referral to more and less intensive levels of care and other services. They need medical, psychiatric, psychological, laboratory and toxicology services available through consultation and referral as appropriate to the severity and urgency of the individual's condition.

Staff Requirements

Level 3.3 programs are staffed by physician extenders, and appropriately credentialed mental health professionals as well as allied health professional staff. These staff should be on-site 24-hours a day or as required by licensing regulations. In addition, one or more clinicians with competence in the treatment of substance use disorders should be onsite 24-hours a day. These staff should also be knowledgeable about the biological and psychosocial dimensions of substance abuse and mental health disorders as well as their treatments. They should also be able to identify signs and symptoms of acute psychiatric conditions including psychiatric decompensation. Staff should also have specialized training in behavior management techniques.

Co-occurring Enhanced Programs

This type of program needs to be staffed by credentialed psychiatrists and mental health professionals. They should be able to assess and treat people with co-occurring mental disorders and they need to have specialized training in behavior management techniques. Most, if not all, treatment professionals should have sufficient cross-training to understand signs and symptoms of mental disorders and be able to understand and explain to the individual the purpose of psychotropic medication and its interactions with substance use.

ASAM Level 3.5 – Clinically Managed High-Intensity Residential Services

These programs are designed to treat clients who have significant social and psychological problems. Treatment is directed toward diminishing client deficits through targeted interventions. Effective treatment approaches are primarily habilitative in focus; addressing the client's educational and vocational deficits, as well as his or her socially dysfunctional behavior. Clients at this level may have extensive treatment or criminal justice histories, limited work and educational experiences, and antisocial value systems.

The length of treatment depends on an individual's progress. However, as impairment is considered to be significant at this level, services should be of a duration that will adequately address the many habilitation needs of this population. Very often, the level of impairment will limit the services that can actually be provided to the client resulting in the primary focus of treatment at this level being focused on habilitation and development, or re-development, of life skills. Due to the increased need for habilitation in this client population, the program will have to provide the right mix of services to promote life skill mastery for each individual.

Support Systems

Programs in this level of care should have telephone or in-person consultation with a physician, or a physician assistant or nurse practitioner in state where they are licensed as physician extenders and may perform the duties designated here for a physician; emergency services, available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. They must also have direct affiliations with other levels or close coordination through referral to more and less intensive levels of care and other services. They must also have arranged medical, psychiatric, psychological, laboratory, and toxicology services as appropriate to the severity and urgency of the individual's condition.

Staff Requirements

Level 3.5 programs staffed by licensed or credentialed clinical staff such as addiction counselors and other professional staff who work with the allied health staff in interdisciplinary approach. Professional staff should be onsite 24-hours a day or per licensing regulations. One or more clinicians with competence in treatment of substance use disorders must be available onsite or on-call 24-hours per day. These staff should also be knowledgeable about the biological and psychosocial dimensions of substance abuse and mental health disorders as well as their treatments. Clinicians should be able to identify the signs and symptoms of acute psychiatric conditions, and have specialized training in behavior management techniques.

Co-occurring Enhanced Programs

This type of program should offer psychiatric services, medication evaluation and laboratory services. These services should be available by telephone within 8 hours and on-site or closely coordinated off-site staff within 24 hours, as appropriate by severity and urgency of the individual's mental health condition. These programs should be staffed by credentialed mental health professionals, including addiction psychiatrists who are able to assess and treat the co-occurring mental health disorder and have specialized training in behavior management. They should also have cross-training to understand the signs and symptoms of co-occurring mental disorders and be able to explain to the individual, the purpose of psychotropic drugs and how they interact with substance use.

ASAM Level 3.7 – Medically Monitored High-Intensity Inpatient Services

These programs offer a structured regime of professional 24-hour directed evaluation, observation, medical monitoring and addiction treatment in an inpatient setting. These programs operate in permanent facilities with inpatient beds and function under a set of defined policies, procedures and clinical protocols. These programs are for patients with subacute biomedical and emotional, behavioral or severe cognitive problems that require individual treatment but do not require the full resources of an acute care general hospital or medically managed individual program.

These services are designed to meet needs of patients who have functional limitations in Dimensions 1, 2, and 3. The care provided in these programs is delivered by an interdisciplinary staff of appropriately credentialed staff, including addiction credentialed physicians. The main focus of treatment is specific to substance related disorders. The skills of

this team and their availability can accommodate withdrawal management and/or intensive inpatient treatment of addiction, and/or integrated treatment of co-occurring subacute biomedical, and/or emotional, behavioral or cognitive conditions.

Support Systems

This level of care requires physician monitoring, nursing care, and observations are made available. The following staffing is required for this level of care: a physician must be available to assess the individual in person within 24 hours of admission and thereafter as medically necessary; a registered nurse to conduct alcohol and other drug-focused nursing assessment at time of admission; an appropriately credentialed nurse is responsible for monitoring the individual's progress and for medication administration. There must be additional medical specialty consultation, psychological, laboratory and toxicology services available on-site through consultation or referral. There also must be coordination of necessary services or other levels of care are available through direct affiliation or a referral process. Psychiatric services should be available on-site through consultation or referral when presenting an issue that could be attended to at a later time. These services should be available within 8 hours by telephone or 24 hours in person.

Staff Requirements

These programs are staffed by an interdisciplinary staff (including physicians, nurses, addiction counselors, and behavioral health specialists) who are able to assess and treat the individual and obtain and interpret information regarding the individuals psychiatric and substance use or addictive disorders. Staff should be knowledgeable about the biological and psychosocial dimensions of addictions and other behavioral health disorders. The staff should have training in behavior management techniques and evidence-based practices. The staff should be able to provide a planned regimen of 24-hour professionally directed evaluation, care and treatment services. A licensed physician should oversee the treatment process and assure quality of care. Physicians perform physical examinations for all admitted to this level of care. These staff should have specific training in addiction medicine or addiction psychiatry and experience with adolescent medicine. Individuals should receive pharmacotherapy integrated with psychosocial therapies.

Co-occurring Enhanced Programs

Programs at this level should offer appropriate psychiatric services, medication evaluation and laboratory services. A psychiatrist should assess the individual within four hours of admission by telephone and within 24 hours following admission in person, if not sooner, as appropriate by individual's behavioral health condition. A registered nurse or licensed mental health clinician should conduct a behavioral health-focused assessment at the time of admission. If not done by a registered nurse, a separate nursing assessment must be done. The nurse is responsible for monitoring the individual's progress and administering or monitoring the individual's self-administration of psychotropic medications. These must also be staffed by addiction psychiatrists and credentialed behavioral health professionals who can assess and treat co-occurring psychiatric disorders and who have specialized training in behavior management. These programs are ideally staffed by a certified addiction specialist physician,

or a physician certified as an addiction psychiatrist. Some, if not all, treatment professionals should have sufficient cross-training to understand signs and symptoms of psychiatric disorders and be able to explain to the individual the purpose of psychotropic medication and how they interact with substance use. The intensity and care should meet the individual’s needs.

ASAM LOC describe the need for treatment from the perspective of the level of impairment of the client; with the higher the level of impairment requiring the longer duration, slower more repetitive services. The identification of these needs is intended to assist with service selection and authorization for care. The placement of the client is based on the ASAM LOC determination. Due to the unique and complex nature of each client, it is recognized that not every client will “fit” cleanly into one level over another by just looking at the level of impairment. There may be situations where a case could be made for a client to receive services in each of these levels and each would be appropriate. In these situations, documentation should be made as to the rationale for the decision. In addition, variations in treatment that do not follow these guidelines should also be documented in the client record.

The cost of the service should not be the driving force behind the decision; the decision should be made based on what is most likely to help the client be successful in treatment and achieve recovery.

The ASAM Assessment Dimensions must be used to assist in the determination of the LOC needed by a client:

Level of Care	Level 3.1	Level 3.3	Level 3.5	Level 3.7
Dimension 1 Withdrawal Potential	No withdrawal risk, or minimal/stable withdrawal; concurrently receiving Level 1-WM or Level 2-WM	Not at risk of severe withdrawal, or moderate withdrawal is manageable at Level 3.2-WM	At minimal risk of severe withdrawal at Levels 3.3 or 3.5. If withdrawal is present, it meets Level 3.2-WM criteria	Approach “unbundled” withdrawal management for adults.
Dimension 2 Medical conditions and complications	None or very stable; or receiving concurrent medical monitoring	None or stable; or receiving concurrent medical monitoring	None or stable; or receiving concurrent medical monitoring	Individual in significant risk of serious damage to physical health or concomitant biomedical conditions

Level of Care	Level 3.1	Level 3.3	Level 3.5	Level 3.7
<p>Dimension 3 Emotional, behavioral, or cognitive conditions and complications</p>	<p>None or minimal; not distracting to recovery. If stable, a dual diagnosis capable program is appropriate. If not, a dual diagnosis-enhanced program is required</p>	<p>Mild to moderate severity; needs structure to focus on recovery. If stable, a dual diagnosis capable program is appropriate. If not, a dual diagnosis-enhanced program is required. Treatment should be designed to respond to any cognitive deficits</p>	<p>Demonstrates repeated inability to control impulses, or a personality disorder that requires structure to shape behavior. Other functional deficits require a 24-hour setting to teach coping skills. A dual diagnosis enhanced setting is required for the seriously mentally ill client</p>	<p>Individual must be admitted into co-occurring capable or co-occurring enhanced program, depending on level of function or degree of impairment.</p>
<p>Dimension 4 Readiness to change</p>	<p>Open to recovery but needs a structured environment to maintain therapeutic gains</p>	<p>Has little awareness and needs interventions available only at Level 3.3 to engage and stay in treatment; or there is high severity in this dimension but not in others. The client needs a Level I motivational enhancement program (Early Intervention)</p>	<p>Has marked difficulty engaging in treatment, with dangerous consequences; or there is high severity in this dimension but not in others. The client needs a Level I motivational enhancement program (Early Intervention)</p>	<p>Does not accept or relate the addictive disorder to severity of existing problems; need intensive motivating strategies; need 24-hour monitoring to assure follow through with treatment plan</p>
<p>Dimension 5 Relapse, continued use, or continued problem potential</p>	<p>Understands relapse but needs structure to maintain therapeutic gains</p>	<p>Has little awareness and needs intervention only available at Level 3.3 to prevent continued use, with imminent dangerous consequences because of cognitive deficits or comparable dysfunction</p>	<p>Has no recognition of skills needed to prevent continued use, with imminently dangerous consequences</p>	<p>Experiencing acute psychiatric/substance use disorder marked by intensification of</p>

Level of Care	Level 3.1	Level 3.3	Level 3.5	Level 3.7
<p>Dimension 6 Recovery/living environment</p>	<p>Environment is dangerous, but recovery achievable if Level 3.1 24-hour structure is available</p>	<p>Environment is dangerous and client needs 24-hour structure to cope</p>	<p>Environment is dangerous and client lacks skills to cope outside of a highly structured 24-hour setting</p>	<p>Environment is dangerous and patient lacks skills to cope outside of highly structured 24-hour setting</p>

PROCEDURE:**Admission Criteria**

Admission to residential treatment is limited to the following criteria:

- Medical necessity.
- Diagnosis: The current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) is used to determine an initial diagnostic impression of a substance use disorder (also known as provisional diagnosis). The diagnosis will be confirmed by the provider's assessment process.
- Individualized determination of need.
- ASAM Criteria is used to determine substance use disorder treatment placement/admission and/or continued stay needs, and are based on a LOC determination using the six assessment dimensions of the ASAM Criteria below:
 - 7) Withdrawal potential.
 - 8) Medical conditions and complications.
 - 9) Emotional, behavioral, or cognitive conditions and complications.
 - 10) Readiness to change – as determined by the Stages of Change Model.
 - 11) Relapse, continued use or continued problem potential.
 - 12) Recovery/living environment.

Treatment must be individualized based on a biopsychosocial assessment, diagnosis, and client characteristics that include, but are not limited to, age, gender, culture, and development.

Authorization decisions on length of stay (including continued stay), change in LOC, and discharge must be based on the ASAM Criteria. As a client's needs change, the frequency, and/or duration, of services may be increased or decreased as medically necessary. Client participation in referral, continuing care, and recovery planning must occur prior to a move to another LOC for continued treatment.

Service Requirements

The following chart details the required amount of services that have been established for residential treatment in the three levels of care. Documentation of all core services, and the response to them by the client, must be found in the client's chart. In situations where the required services cannot be provided to a client in the appropriate frequency or quantity, a justification must also be documented in the client record.

Level of Care	Minimum Weekly Core Services	Minimum Weekly Life Skills/Self Care
ASAM 3.1 Clients with lower impairment or lower complexity of needs	At least 5 hours of clinical services per week	At least 5 hours per week
ASAM 3.3 Clients with moderate to high impairment or moderate to high complexity of needs	Not less than 13 hours per week	Not less than 13 hours per week
ASAM 3.5 Clients with a significant level of impairment or very complex needs	Not less than 20 hours per week	Not less than 20 hours per week
ASAM 3.7 Clients with significant level of impairment or very complex needs	Not less than 20 hours per week	Not less than 20 hours per week

Covered Services

The following services must be available in a residential setting regardless of the LOC and based on individual client need:

Type	Residential Services Description
Basic Care	Room, board, supervision, self-administration of medications monitoring, toxicology screening, transportation facilitating to and from treatment; and treatment environment is structured, safe, and recovery-oriented.
Treatment Basics <u>Core Service</u>	Assessment; Episode of Care Plan (addressing treatment, recovery, discharge and transition across episode); coordination and referral; medical evaluation and attempt to link to services; connection to next provider and medical services; preparation for ‘next step’.
Therapeutic Interventions <u>Core Service</u>	Individual, group, and family psychotherapy services appropriate for the individual’s needs, and crisis intervention. Services provided by an appropriately licensed, credentialed, and supervised professional working within their scope of practice.
Interactive Education /Counseling <u>Core Service</u>	Interaction and teaching with client(s) and staff to process skills and information adapted to the individual client needs. This includes alternative therapies, individual, group and family counseling, anger management, coping skills, recovery skills, relapse triggers, and crisis intervention. Examples: disease of addiction, mental health, and substance use disorder.
Life Skills/Self-Care (building recovery capital)	Social activities that promote healthy community integration/reintegration; development of community supports, parenting, employment, job readiness, how to use public transportation, hygiene, nutrition, laundry, education.

Type	Residential Services Description
Milieu/Environment (building recovery capital)	Peer support; recreation/exercise; leisure activities; family visits; treatment coordination; support groups; drug/alcohol free campus.
Medical Services <u>Core Service</u>	Physician monitoring, nursing care, and observation available. Medical specialty consultation, psychological, laboratory and toxicology services available. Psychiatric services available on-site.

Treatment Planning/Recovery Planning

Clients entering any level of residential care will have recovery and functional needs that will continue to require intervention once residential services are no longer appropriate. Therefore, residential care should be viewed as a part of an episode of care within a continuum of services that will contribute toward recovery for the client. Residential care should not be presented to clients as being a complete episode of care. To facilitate the client moving along the treatment continuum, it is expected that the provider, as part of treatment planning, begins to prepare the client for the next stage of the recovery process as soon after admission as possible. This will help to facilitate a smooth transition to the next LOC, as appropriate, and make sure that the client is aware that services will continue once the residential stay is over.

To make the transition to the next LOC, the residential care provider may assist the client in choosing an appropriate service based on needs and location scheduling appointments, arranging for a meeting with the new service provider, arranging transportation, and ensuring all required paperwork is completed and forwarded to the new service provider in a timely manner. These activities are provided, as examples of activities that could take place if it were determined there would be a benefit to the client. There could potentially be many other activities or arrangements that may be needed, or the client may require very little assistance. To the best of their ability, it is expected that the residential provider arrange for any needed assistance to ensure a seamless transfer to the next LOC.

Continuing Stay Criteria

Re-authorization or continued treatment should be based on ASAM Continued Service Criteria, medical necessity, and a reasonable expectation of benefit from continued care.

REFERENCES:

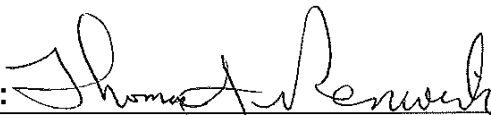
Mee-Lee, D, Shulman, GD, Fishman, M, Gastfriend, DR, and Griffith, JH, eds. (2013). *ASAM Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance-Related Disorders, Second Edition-Revised (ASAM PPC-2R)*. Chevy Chase, MD: American Society of Addiction Medicine, Inc.

Michigan Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. *Michigan's ROSC Glossary of Terms*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdch/ROSC_Glossary_of_Terms_350345_7.pdf.

Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Michigan Administrative Code. (n.d.). *[Administrative Rules for] Substance Use Disorder Service Programs*. Promulgated pursuant to Michigan Public Act 368 of 1978, Section 6231(1), as amended. Retrieved from http://www7.dleg.state.mi.us/orr/Files/AdminCode/103_65_AdminCode.pdf

Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Michigan Administrative Code. (n.d.). *[Administrative Rules for] Social Work General Rules*. Promulgated pursuant to Michigan Public Act 368 of 1978, Sections 16145(3) and 18501, as amended. Retrieved from http://www7.dleg.state.mi.us/orr/Files/AdminCode/104_85_AdminCode.pdf

APPROVED BY:



Thomas J. Renwiek, Director
Bureau of Community Based Services



STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
LANSING

JENNIFER M. GRANHOLM
GOVERNOR

JANET OLSZEWSKI
DIRECTOR

DATE: August 25, 2009

TO: All Regional Substance Abuse Coordinating Agencies

FROM: Deborah F. Hollis, Acting Director
Office of Drug Control Policy (ODCP)

SUBJECT: Treatment Policy #11: *Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders*

Attached is a final copy of Treatment Policy #11: *Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders* (FASD). The purpose of this treatment policy is to provide guidance to the publicly funded substance abuse system regarding the requirement for FASD prevention and the pre-screening of children for FASD. This policy establishes the standards and expectations that were identified in Treatment Technical Advisory #4: *Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder*, as contract requirements for Fiscal Year 2010.

ODCP received two comments from the field in response to the draft policy. The only change made was a revision to add a recommendation for programs serving men with children, that they be given consideration to include FASD prevention education within the treatment setting. Otherwise, there have been no other changes to the content of this document; it just seeks to move it from advisory status to policy status.

Comments and/or questions can be directed to Joyce Washburn at washburnjoy@michigan.gov or by phone at (517) 335-5247.

DJH:ssb

Attachment

MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY HEALTH
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT POLICY # 11

SUBJECT: Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders

ISSUED: August 24, 2009

EFFECTIVE: October 1, 2009

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to establish the process and expectations for the screening and referral of children for Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (FASD) and the inclusion of FASD prevention in treatment programs that serve women.

SCOPE

This policy impacts coordinating agencies (CAs) and their provider network of treatment programs that serve women and are funded by Michigan Department of Community Health, Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services.

BACKGROUND

Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders (FASD) is an umbrella term describing the range of effects that can occur in an individual whose mother drank alcohol during pregnancy. These effects may include physical, mental, behavioral, and/or learning disabilities with possible lifelong implications. The term FASD is not intended for use as a clinical diagnosis. It refers to conditions such as fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS), fetal alcohol effects (FAE), alcohol-related neurodevelopment disorder (ARND), and alcohol-related birth defects (ARBD).

Each year, as many as 40,000 babies are born with a FASD, costing the nation about \$4 billion. The cost to care for an individual with one of the conditions averages \$860,000 per year according to Harwood et al, 2003. Some individuals' care exceeds \$4.2 million dollars.

Between fiscal year 2000 and 2004, 50% of Michigan women in treatment reported alcohol as their primary, secondary or tertiary substance of choice. In a recent match of those with a substance use disorder treatment admission and those giving birth in Wayne County; it was found that the average number of days clients were using in the thirty days before entering treatment was 10.33 days. It was also found that there were 2,144 births occurring to the 1,680 women who had a substance use disorder treatment admission. Of these women 48% listed alcohol as their primary substance of choice. When looking at the 2,144 births, 562 of these births were reported to the Michigan Birth Defects Registry with eight having the diagnostic code for FAS (3.7 – 7.8 per 1000 births).

REQUIREMENTS

Substance use disorder treatment programs are in a unique position to have an impact on the FASD problem in two ways. First, it is required that these programs include FASD prevention within their treatment regimen for those women that are included in the selective or indicated group based on Institute of Medicine (IOM) prevention categories. Second, for those treatment programs that have

contact with the children born to women who have used alcohol it is required that the program screen these children for FASD and, if appropriate, refer for further diagnostics services.

FASD Prevention Activities

FASD prevention should be a part of all substance use disorder treatment programs that serve women. Providing education on the risks of drinking during pregnancy and FASD detection and services are easily incorporated into the treatment regimes. It is also recommended that programs who serve men with children, consider providing FASD prevention information.

The IOM Committee to Study Fetal Alcohol Syndrome has recommended three prevention approaches. The universal approach involves educating the public and influencing public policies. The selective approach is targeting interventions to groups that have increased risk for FASD problems such as women of childbearing age that drink. The indicated approach looks at groups who have already exhibited risk behaviors, such as, pregnant women who are drinking or who gave birth to a child who has been diagnosed with FASD. This policy recommends using one of the FASD prevention curriculums for women in the selected or indicated group.

The Center for Disease Control (CDC) funds several organizations to develop and evaluate curricula for varied audiences about FASD. Information on the prevention programs developed can be found on the following websites:

Reducing Alcohol-Exposed Pregnancies Through the Use of Community-Level Guided Self-Change Programs <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/reduce.htm>

Project CHOICES (Changing High-Risk Alcohol use and Increasing Contraception Effectiveness Study) <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/choices.htm>

Project BALANCE (Birth Control and Alcohol Awareness: Negotiating Choices Effectively) <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/balance.htm>

Preventing Alcohol-Exposed Pregnancies in Diverse Populations <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/diverse.htm>

Increasing Public Awareness of the Risks of Alcohol Use During Pregnancy through Targeted Media Campaigns <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/pubawareness.htm>

Enhancing Clinical Practices to Prevent Alcohol-Exposed Pregnancies <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/enhancingpractices.htm>

Improving Community-Based Fetal Alcohol Syndrome Prevention Efforts Using the Fetal and Infant Mortality Review Methodology <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/improvingprevention.htm>

The Substance Abuse Mental Health Service Agency (SAMHSA) through the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment has funded the Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders Center for Excellence. Congress authorized the Center for Excellence in 2000. The purpose of the Center is to:

- Study innovative clinical interventions and service delivery improvement strategies.
- Identify communities with exemplary comprehensive systems of care for such individuals.
- Provide technical assistance to communities to develop comprehensive systems of care.
- Train individuals in service systems dealing with persons and families affected by FASD.
- Develop innovative techniques to prevent FASD.

The FASD Center provides information and lists of resources on its website (www.fascenter.samhsa.org). SAMHSA has produced a video that is free of charge called "Recovering Hope." This video would be a good resource for use during FASD prevention or education sessions.

FASD Screening

For any treatment program that serves women, it is required that the program complete the FASD prescreen for children that they interact with during their mother's treatment episode. Substance use disorder clinicians do not need to be able to diagnose a child with any disorder in the spectrum of FASD, but do need to be able to screen for the conditions of FASD and make the proper referrals for diagnosis and treatment. The decision to make a referral can be difficult. When dealing with the biological family, issues of social stigma, denial, guilt and shame may surface. For adoptive families, knowledge of alcohol use during pregnancy maybe limited. The following guidelines were developed to assist clinicians in making the decision as to whether a referral is needed. Each case should be evaluated individually. However, if there is any doubt, a referral to a FAS Diagnostic Clinic should be made.

The following circumstances should prompt a clinician to complete a screen to determine if there is a need for a diagnostic referral:

- When prenatal alcohol exposure is known and other FAS characteristics are present, a child should be referred for a full FASD evaluation when substantial prenatal alcohol use by the mother (i.e., seven or more drinks per week, three or more drinks on multiple occasions, or both) has been confirmed.
- When substantial prenatal alcohol exposure is known, in the absence of any other positive criteria (i.e., small size, facial abnormalities, or central nervous system problems), the primary care physician should document exposure and monitor the child for developmental problems.
- When information regarding prenatal exposure is unknown, a child should be referred for a full FASD evaluation for any one of the following:
 - Any report of concern by a parent or caregiver that a child has or might have FASD
 - Presence of all three facial features
 - Presence of one or more facial features with growth deficits in weight, height or both
 - Presence of one or more facial features with one or more central nervous system problems
 - Presence of one or more facial features with growth deficits and one or more central nervous system problems

- There are family situations or histories that also may indicate the need for a referral for a diagnostic evaluation. The possibility of prenatal exposure should be considered for children in families who have experienced one or more of the following:
 - Premature maternal death related to alcohol use (either disease or trauma)
 - Living with an alcoholic parent
 - Current or history of abuse or neglect
 - Current or history of involvement with Child's Protective Services
 - A history of transient care giving institutions
 - Foster or adoptive placements (including kinship care)

The attached Fetal Alcohol Syndrome (FAS) Pre-Screen Form can be used to complete the screening process. It also lists the Fetal Alcohol Diagnostic Clinics located in Michigan with telephone numbers for easy referral. These clinics complete FASD evaluations and diagnostic services. The clinics also identify and facilitate appropriate health care, education and community services needed by persons diagnosed with FAS.

REFERENCES

Alcohol Use and Pregnancy. (n.d.). Retrieved March 22, 2006, from <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd>.

Bertrand J., Floyd R.L., Weber M.K., O'Connor M., Riley E.P., Johnson K.A., Cohen D.E., National Task Force on FAS/FAE. (2004). *Fetal alcohol syndrome: guidelines for referral and diagnosis.* Atlanta, GA.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2005). *Guidelines for identifying and referring persons with fetal alcohol syndrome.* MMWR 2005;54 (No. RR-11).

FAS and FASD Clinical Indicators. (n.d.). Retrieved March 22, 2006, from <http://www.nofas.org/>.


Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders. (n.d.). Retrieved March 22, 2006, from <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd>.

Kellerman, T. (2002). *Prevention of FASD – It's as simple as 1 2 3.* Retrieved March 21, 2006, from <http://www.come-over.to/FAS/prevention123.htm>.

Preventing Alcohol Exposed Pregnancies, (nd). Retrieved March 19, 2009 from <http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/fas/fasprev.htm>

Nardini, K. and Anderson, R. (2005). *Alcohol research on prenatal alcohol exposure, prevention, and implications for state AOD systems.* Washington D.C.

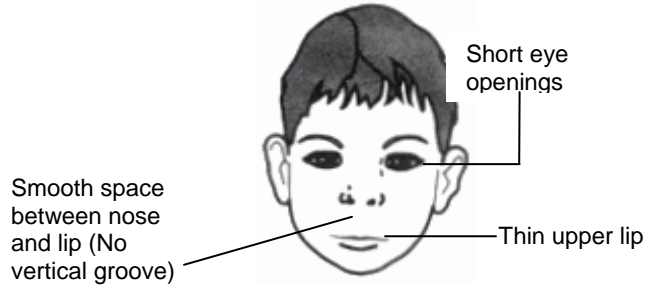
APPROVED BY:


Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

8.24.09

**Michigan Department of Community Health
Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders Program
FETAL ALCOHOL SYNDROME (FAS) PRE-SCREEN**

FAS is a birth defect caused by alcohol use during pregnancy. FAS is a medical diagnosis. This form is not intended to take the place of a diagnostic evaluation.



FACIAL FEATURES

Last Name:	First Name:	Sex: <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female
Address:		Race:
City/State/Zip code:		Birthdate:
Parent/Caregiver Name(s):		Home Phone:
<input type="checkbox"/> Bio <input type="checkbox"/> Foster <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted <input type="checkbox"/> Other		Work Phone/Cell:

If 2 or more of the identifiers listed below are noted, the individual should be referred for a full FAS Diagnostic Evaluation.

IDENTIFIERS	Check or explain if a concern exists
1. Height and weight seem small for age	
2. Facial features (See diagram above)	
3. Size of head seems small for age	
4. Behavioral concerns: (any one of these qualifies as an identifier) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sleeping/eating problem • Mental retardation or IQ below familial expectations • Attention problem/impulsive/restless • Learning disability • Speech and/or language delays • Problem with reasoning and judgment • Acts younger than children the same age 	
5. Maternal alcohol use during pregnancy	

Any previous diagnosis: _____

Screener _____ Agency _____

Contact the nearest center to schedule a complete FAS diagnostic evaluation.

FAS DIAGNOSTIC CENTERS IN MICHIGAN		
Ann Arbor: 734-936-9777	Grand Rapids: 616-391-2319	Marquette: 906-225-4777
Detroit: 313-993-3891	Kalamazoo: 269-387-7073	

TREATMENT POLICY # 12

SUBJECT: **Women's Treatment Services**

ISSUED: **September 30, 2010**

EFFECTIVE: **October 1, 2010**

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to establish the philosophy and requirements for women's treatment services (designated women's programs and gender competent programs).

SCOPE

This policy impacts the PIHP, its designated women's programs, and gender competent service provider network.

BACKGROUND

The Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment (SAPT) Block Grant requires states to spend a set minimum amount each year for treatment and ancillary services for eligible women. Eligible women have been defined as, "pregnant women and women with dependent children, including women who are attempting to regain custody of their children." (42 U.S.C. 96.124 [e])

Pregnant women are identified as a priority population under the SAPT Block Grant regulations. Michigan Public Act 368 of 1978, part 62, section 333.6232, identifies "a parent whose child has been removed from the home under the child protection laws of this state or is in danger of being removed from the home under the child protection laws of this state because of the parent's substance abuse," as a priority population for substance use disorder services above others with substantially similar clinical conditions.

Michigan law extends priority population status to men whose children have been removed from the home or are at danger of being removed under the child protection laws. To support their entrance into and success in treatment, men who are shown to be the primary caregivers for their children are also eligible to access ancillary services such as child care, transportation, case management, therapeutic interventions for children, and primary medical and pediatric care, as defined by 45 CFR Part 96.

In August 2008, the National Association of State Alcohol and Drug Abuse Directors and the Women's Services Network (WSN), comprised of representatives from all 50 states, produced a document for the field entitled, *Guidance to States: Treatment Standards for Women with Substance Use Disorders*. This document is based on the knowledge and experience of the WSN

members. Its purpose is to improve substance use disorder treatment services to women through the establishment of standards that build on the capabilities, strengths and creativity of state systems and provider networks.

To be able to offer services that are gender and culturally competent, it is important to understand the client and their environment, and embrace values that promote the best services possible to the population. Successful recovery for women requires that the service delivery system integrates substance use disorder treatment, mental health services, recovery supports and, frequently, treatment for past traumatic events. When it is left to the woman seeking treatment to integrate these services, an unnecessary burden is placed on her and her potential for recovery.

To meet the specific needs of women, successful programs begin with an understanding of the emotional growth of women. Current thinking describes a woman's development in terms of the range of relationships in which a woman can engage. This is very different from the theories of emotional growth, which have been the basis of substance use disorder treatment, and which apply to the psychological growth of men. The relationship theories for women suggest that the best context for stimulating emotional growth comes from an immersion in empathic, mutual relationships.

The strongest impetus for women seeking treatment is problems in their relationships, especially with their children. A woman's self-esteem is often based on her ability to nurture relationships. Her motivation and willingness to continue treatment is likely to be fueled by her desire to become a better mother, partner, daughter, etc. Programs that meet the needs of women acknowledge this desire to preserve relationships as strength to be built upon, rather than as resistance to treatment. When a program operates from this theoretical point of view, the characteristics of the clinical treatment program, and its objectives and measures of success are defined very differently from those of traditional treatment programs.

Vision

To implement a change in the practice of women's substance use disorder treatment providers and system transformation in Michigan. This will be accomplished by having a strength-based coordinated system of care, driven by a shared set of core values that is reflected and measured in the way we interact with, and deliver supports and services for families who require substance abuse, mental health, and child welfare services.

Core Values

- ◆ **Family-Centered:** A family centered approach means that the focus is on the family, as defined by the client themselves. Families are responsible for their children and are respected and listened to as we support them in working toward meeting their needs, reducing system barriers, and promoting changes that can be sustained over time. The goal of a family-centered team and system is to move away from the focus of a single client

represented in a system, to a focus on the functioning, safety and wellbeing of the family as a whole.

- ◆ **Family Involvement:** The family's involvement in the process is empowering and increases the likelihood of cooperation, ownership and success. Families are viewed as full and meaningful partners in all aspects of the decision-making process affecting their lives, including decisions made about their service plans. It is important to recognize that a woman defines her own family and that this definition may not be traditional.
- ◆ **Build on Natural and Community Supports:** Recognize and utilize all resources in our communities creatively and flexibly, including formal and informal supports and service systems. Every attempt should be made to include the family's relatives, neighbors, friends, faith community, co-workers or anyone the family would like to include in the team process. Ultimately families will be empowered and have developed a network of informal, natural, and community supports so that formal system involvement is reduced or not needed at all.
- ◆ **Strength-Based:** Strength-based planning builds on the family's unique qualities and identified strengths that can then be used to support strategies to meet the family's needs. Strengths should also be found in the family's environment through their informal support networks, as well as in attitudes, values, skills, abilities, preferences and aspirations. Strengths are expected to emerge, be clarified and change over time as the family's initial needs are met and new needs emerge, with strategies discussed and implemented.
- ◆ **Unconditional Care:** Means that we care for the family, not that we will care "if." It means that it is the responsibility of the service team to adapt to the needs of the family – not of the family to adapt to the needs of a program. If difficulties arise, the individualized services and supports change to meet the family's needs.
- ◆ **Collaboration Across Systems:** An interactive process in which people with diverse expertise, along with families, generate solutions to mutually defined needs and goals building on identified strengths. All systems working with the family have an understanding of each other's programs and a commitment and willingness to work together to assist the family in obtaining their goals. The substance use disorder, mental health, child welfare and other identified systems collaborate and coordinate a single system of care for families involved within their services.
- ◆ **Team Approach Across Agencies:** Planning, decision-making and strategies rely on the strengths, skills, mutual respect, and creative and flexible resources of a diversified, committed team. Team member strengths, skills, experience and resources are utilized to select strategies that will support the family in meeting their needs. Team members may include representatives from the multiple agencies a family is involved in, as well as any who offer support and resources to families. All family, formal and informal team

members share responsibility, accountability, and authority; while understanding and respecting each other's strengths, roles and limitations.

- ◆ **Ensuring Safety:** When Children's Protective Services, foster care agencies, or domestic violence shelters are involved, the team will maintain a focus on family and child safety. Consideration will be given to whether the identified threats to safety are still in effect, whether the child is being kept safe by the least intrusive means possible and whether the safety services in place are effectively controlling those threats. In situations involving domestic violence, the team will need to work with the family to develop and maintain a viable safety plan.
- ◆ **Gender/Age/Culturally Responsive Treatment:** Services reflect an understanding of the issues specific to gender, age, disability, race, ethnicity and sexual orientation, and also reflect support, acceptance, and understanding of cultural and lifestyle diversity.
- ◆ **Self-sufficiency:** Families will be supported, resources shared and team members held responsible for achieving self-sufficiency in essential life domains (including, but not limited to safety, housing, employment, financial, educational, psychological, emotional and spiritual).
- ◆ **Education and Work Focus:** Dedication to positive, immediate and consistent education, employment and or employment-related activities that result in resiliency and self-sufficiency, improved quality of life for self, family and the community.
- ◆ **Belief in Growth, Learning and Recovery:** Family improvement begins by integrating formal and informal supports that instill hope and are dedicated to interacting with individuals with compassion, dignity and respect. Team members operate from a belief that every family desires change and can take steps toward attaining a productive and self-sufficient life.
- ◆ **Outcome Oriented:** From the onset of family team meetings, levels of personal responsibility and accountability for all team members, both formal and informal supports, are discussed, agreed upon and maintained. Identified outcomes are understood and shared by all team members. Legal, education, employment, child-safety and other applicable mandates are considered in developing outcomes. Progress is monitored and each team member participates in defining success. Selected outcomes are standardized, measurable and based on the life of the family and its individual members.

DEFINITIONS

Care Management/Care Coordination: An administrative function performed at the PIHP or through the access system, allowable under Medicaid, which manages an episode of care.

Case Management: A substance use disorder program that coordinates, plans, provides, evaluates and monitors services or recovery, from a variety of resources, on behalf of, and in collaboration with a client who has a substance use disorder. A substance use disorder case management program offers these services through designated staff working in collaboration with the substance use disorder treatment team and as guided by the individualized treatment planning process.

Eligible: Pregnant women and women with dependent children, including women who are attempting to regain custody of their children.

Gender Competent: Capacity to identify where difference on the basis of gender is significant, and to provide services that appropriately address gender differences and enhance positive outcomes for the population.

Gender-Responsiveness (Designated Women's Program): Creating an environment through site selection, staff selection, program development, content, and material that reflects an understanding of the realities of the lives of women and girls, and that addresses and responds to their strengths and challenges. (Bloom and Covington, 2000)

REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

The Michigan Department of Health & Human Services (MDHHS) is dedicated to the following fundamental principles as the foundation for integrating women-specific substance use disorder treatment services and non-gender specific services, while focusing on effective and comprehensive treatment of women and their families.

Developing a Philosophy of Working with Women who have Substance Use Disorders

Program Structure:

1. Treatment revolves around the role women have in society, therefore treatment services must be gender specific.
 - ◆ Gender-responsive programs are not simply “female only” programs that were designed for males.
 - ◆ A woman’s sense of self develops differently in women-specific groups as opposed to co-ed groups.
 - ◆ Because women place so much value on their role in society and relationships, to not take this into consideration in the recovery process is to miss a large component of a woman’s identity.
 - ◆ Equality does not mean sameness; in other words, equality of service delivery is not simply about allowing women access to services traditionally reserved for men. Equality must be defined in terms of providing opportunities that are relevant to each gender so that treatment services may appear very different depending on to whom the service is being delivered.

- ◆ The unique needs and issues (e.g., physical/sexual/emotional victimization, trauma, pregnancy and parenting) of women should be addressed in a safe, trusting and supportive environment.
 - ◆ Treatment and services should build on women's strengths/competencies and promote independence and self-reliance.
2. A relational model, based on the psychological growth of women shall be the foundation for recovery (e.g., the Self-in-Relation model). The recognition that, for women, the primary experience of self is relational; that is, the self is organized and developed in the context of important relationships. (Surrey, 1985)
- ◆ A model that emphasizes the importance of relationships in a woman's life, and attempts to address the strengths as well as the problems arising for women from a relational orientation.
3. A collaborative philosophy, driven by the woman and her family, shall be used.
- ◆ Utilizing cross-systems collaboration and the involvement of informal supports to promote a woman's recovery.
 - ◆ A client-centered, goal-oriented approach to accessing and coordinating services across multiple systems by:
 1. assessing needs, resources and priorities,
 2. planning for how the needs can be met,
 3. establishing linkages to enhance a woman's access to services to meet those identified needs,
 4. coordinating and monitoring service provision through active cross-system communication and coordinated treatment/service plans, and
 5. removing barriers to treatment and advocating for services.
 - ◆ A woman's needs determine the connections with agencies and systems that impact her life or her family's life, despite the number of agencies or systems involved.
 - ◆ Ideally, each woman will have a single, collaborative treatment plan or service plan used across systems. When this is not possible, coordination of as many systems as possible will lessen the confusion and stress this creates in a woman's life.
 - ◆ Care coordination and case management are the key to a woman's progress in recovery.
4. A model of empowerment is utilized in treatment and recovery planning.
- ◆ The client is shown and taught how to access services, advocate for herself and her family, and request services that are of benefit to her and her family.
 - ◆ This process is woven into recovery, and could be taught by a recovery coach or case manager.
 - ◆ The ultimate goal for the service system is to weave the woman so well into the informal support systems that the role of formal services is very small or not needed at all.
5. Employment is recommended as an important component in recovery and serves as an important therapeutic tool.

- ◆ The structure of work is a benefit to recovery, and treatment providers need to be aware of the work requirements of Temporary Assistance for Needy Families/Work First. Historically, treatment providers have been reluctant to encourage clients to return to work or engage in work related activities during the early stages of recovery. However, waiting to address employment concerns may create further challenges for the client facing Work First requirements.
6. A multi-system approach that is culturally aware shall be employed in the recovery process.
- ◆ Gender specificity and cultural competence go hand-in-hand. There are a number of gender and cultural competencies that allow people to assist others more effectively. This requires a willingness and ability to draw on community-based values, traditions and customs, and to work with knowledgeable people of and from the community.

Education/Training of Staff:

In addition to current credentialing standards, individuals working and providing direct service within a designated women's program (gender responsive) must have completed a minimum of 12 semester hours, or the equivalent, of gender specific substance use disorder training or 2080 hours of supervised gender specific substance use disorder training/work experience within a designated women's program. Those not meeting the requirements must be supervised by another individual working within the program, and be working towards meeting the requirements. Documentation is required to be kept in personnel files.

Those working and providing direct service within a gender competent program must have completed a minimum of 8 semester hours, or the equivalent, of gender specific substance use disorder training or 1040 hours of supervised gender specific substance use disorder training. Those not meeting the requirements must be supervised by another individual working within the program, and be working towards meeting the requirements. Documentation is required to be kept in personnel files. Other arrangements can be approved by the Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (OROSC) Women's Treatment Coordinator.

Appropriate topics for gender specific substance use disorder training include, but are not limited to:

- ◆ Women's studies
- ◆ Trauma
- ◆ Grief
- ◆ Relationships
- ◆ Parenting
- ◆ Child Development
- ◆ Self-esteem/empowerment
- ◆ Relational treatment model
- ◆ Women in the criminal justice system
- ◆ Women and addiction

Admissions:

PIHPs and treatment providers must follow the priority population guidelines identified in the MDHHS/OROSC contract with PIHPs, listed below, for admitting women to treatment:

Population	Admission Requirement	Interim Service Requirement
<u>Pregnant Injecting Drug User</u>	1) Screened and referred within 24 hours. 2) Detoxification, methadone or residential – offer admission within 24 business hours. Other Levels of Care – offer admission within 48 business hours.	Begin within 48 hours: 1. Counseling and education on: a. HIV and TB. b. Risks of needle sharing. c. Risks of transmission to sexual partners and infants. d. Effects of alcohol and drug use on the fetus. 2. Referral for pre-natal care. 3. Early Intervention Clinical Services.
<u>Pregnant with Substance Use Disorder</u>	1) Screened and referred within 24 hours. 2) Detoxification, methadone or residential – offer admission within 24 business hours. Other Levels of Care – offer admission within 48 business hours.	Begin within 48 hours: 1. Counseling and education on: a. HIV and TB. b. Risks of transmission to sexual partners and infants. c. Effects of alcohol and drug use on the fetus. 2. Referral for pre-natal care. 3. Early Intervention Clinical Services.
<u>Injecting Drug User</u>	Screened and referred within 24 hours. Offer admission within 14 days.	Begin within 48 hours – maximum waiting time 120 days: 1. Counseling and education on: a. HIV and TB. b. Risks of needle sharing. c. Risks of transmission to sexual partners and infants. 2. Early Intervention Clinical Services.
<u>Parent at Risk of Losing Children</u>	Screened and referred within 24 hours. Offer admission within 14 days.	Begin within 48 business hours: Early Intervention Clinical Services.
<u>All Others</u>	Screened and referred within seven calendar days. Capacity to offer admission within 14 days.	Not Required.

* The full table can be found in the MDHHS/OROSC contract with PIHPs.

The admission standards listed above should be considered minimum standards. Those CAs and programs interested in providing the best possible treatment to families should be meeting a higher standard for admission and interim service provision.

Treatment:

Programs that are designed to meet women's needs tend to be more successful in retaining women clients. For a provider to be able to offer women-specific treatment, its programs shall include the following criteria:

1. Accessibility

CAs and providers must demonstrate a process to reduce barriers to treatment by ensuring that priority population requirements are met, as well as providing ancillary services or ensuring that appropriate referrals to other community agencies are made.

- ◆ There are many barriers that may critically inhibit attendance and follow-through for women with children. They may include child care, transportation, hours of operation and mental health concerns.

2. Assessment

Assessment shall be a continuous process that evaluates the client's psychosocial needs and strengths within the family context, and through which progress is measured in terms of increased stabilization/functionality of the individual/family. In addition, all assessments shall be strength-based.

- ◆ Women with children need to be assessed and treated as a unit. Women often both enter and leave treatment because of their children's needs. By assessing the family and addressing areas that need strengthening, providers give women a better chance at becoming stable in their recovery.

3. Psychological Development

Providers shall demonstrate an understanding of the specific stages of psychological development and modify therapeutic techniques according to client needs, especially to promote autonomy.

- ◆ Many of the traditional therapeutic techniques reinforce women's guilt, powerlessness and "learned helplessness," particularly as they operate in relationships with their children and significant others.

4. Abuse/Violence/Trauma

Providers must develop a process to identify and address abuse/violence/trauma issues. Services will be delivered in a trauma-informed setting and provide safety from abuse, stalking by partners, family, other participants, visitors and staff.

- ◆ A history of abuse, violence and trauma often contributes to the behavior of substance abusing and dependent women. A provider who does not take this history into consideration when treating the woman is not fully addressing the addiction or resulting behaviors.

5. Family Orientation

Providers must identify and address the needs of family members through direct service, referral or other processes. Families are a family of choice defined by the clients themselves.

Agencies will include informal supports in the treatment process when it is in the best interest of the client.

- ◆ Many women present in a family context with major family ties and responsibilities that will continue to define their sense of self. Drug and alcohol use in a family puts children at risk for physical and emotional growth and developmental problems. Early identification and intervention for the children's problems is essential.

6. Mental Health Issues

Providers must demonstrate the ability to identify concurrent mental health disorders, and develop a process to have the treatment for these disorders take place, in an integrated fashion, with substance use disorder treatment and other health care. It is important to note that treatment for both mental health issues and substance use disorders may lead to the use of medication as an adjunct to treatment.

- ◆ Women with substance abuse problems often present with concurrent mood disorders and other mental health problems.

7. Physical Health Issues

Providers shall:

- ◆ inquire about health care needs of the client and her children, including completing the Fetal Alcohol Syndrome Disorder screening as appropriate (MDHHS/OROSC Treatment Policy #11, 2009),
- ◆ make appropriate referrals, and
- ◆ document client and family health needs, referrals, and outcomes.
 - Women with a substance use disorder and their children are at high risk for significant health problems. They are at a greater risk for communicable diseases such as HIV, TB, hepatitis and sexually transmitted diseases. Prenatal care for women using/abusing substances is especially important, as their babies are at risk for serious physical, neurological and behavioral problems. Early identification and intervention for children's physical and emotional growth and development, and for other health issues in a family is essential.

8. Legal Issues

Providers shall document each client's compliance and facilitate required communication to appropriate authorities within the guidelines of federal confidentiality laws. Additionally, programs will individualize treatment in such a way as to help a client manage compliance with legal authorities.

- ◆ Women entering treatment may be experiencing legal problems including custody issues, civil actions, criminal charges, probation and parole. This adds another facet to the treatment and recovery planning process and reinforces the need for case management associated with women's services. By helping a woman identify her legal issues, steps that need to be taken, and how to incorporate this information into goals for her individualized treatment plan, a provider can greatly reduce stress on the client and make this type of challenge seem more manageable.

9. Sexuality/Intimacy/Exploitation

Providers shall:

- ◆ conduct an assessment that is sensitive to sexual abuse issues,
- ◆ demonstrate competence to address these issues,
- ◆ make appropriate referrals,
- ◆ acknowledge and incorporate these issues in the recovery plan, and
- ◆ assure that the client will not be exposed to exploitive situations that continue abuse patterns within the treatment process (co-ed groups are not recommended early in treatment, physical separation of sexes is recommended in residential treatment settings).
 - A high rate of treatment non-compliance among females with substance use disorders, with a history of sexual abuse, has been documented. The frequent incidence of sexual abuse among women with substance use disorders necessitates the inclusion of questions specifically related to the topic during the initial evaluation (assessment) process. Lack of recognition of a sexual abuse history or improper management of disclosure can contribute to a high rate of non-compliance in this population.

10. Survival Skills

Providers must identify and address the client's needs in the following areas, including but not limited to:

- ◆ Education and literacy.
- ◆ Job readiness and job search.
- ◆ Parenting skills.
- ◆ Family planning.
- ◆ Housing.
- ◆ Language and cultural concerns.
- ◆ Basic living skills/selfcare.

The provider shall refer the client to appropriate services and document both the referrals and outcomes.

- ◆ Women's treatment is often complicated by a variety of problems that must be addressed and integrated into the therapeutic process. Many of these problems may be addressed in the community, utilizing community resources, which will in turn help the client build a supportive relationship with the community.

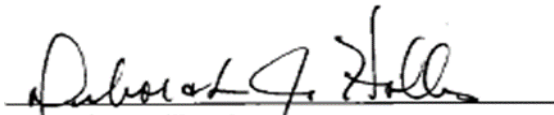
11. Continuing Care/Recovery Support

Providers shall:

- ◆ develop a recovery/continuing care plan with the client to address and plan for the client's continuing care needs,
- ◆ make and document appropriate referrals as part of the continuing care/recovery plan, and
- ◆ remain available to the client as a resource for support and encouragement for at least one year following discharge.
 - In order for a woman to maintain recovery after treatment, she needs to be able to retain a connection to treatment staff or case managers, and receive support from appropriate services in the community.

REFERENCES

- Bloom, B., & Covington, S. (2000, November). *Gendered justice: programming for women in correctional settings*. Paper presented to the American Society of Criminology, San Francisco, CA, p. 11.
- Covington, S. & Surrey J. (2000). *The relational model of women's psychological development: implications for substance abuse*. (Work in Progress, no. 91). Wellesley, MA: Stone Center, Working Paper Series.
- Mandell, K. & Werner, D. (2008). *Guidance to states: treatment standards for women with substance use disorders*. National Association of State Alcohol and Drug Abuse Directors.
- Mee-Lee D., Shulman G.D., Fishman M., Gastfriend D.R., & Griffith J.H., eds. (2001). *ASAM patient placement criteria for the treatment of substance-related disorders*. (Second Edition-Revised) (ASAM PPC-2R). Chevy Chase, MD: American Society for Addiction Medicine, Inc.
- Michigan Department of Health & Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care (MDHHS/OROSC). (2009). *Substance Abuse Treatment Policy #11: Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders*. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/mdhhs/0,1607,7-132-2941_4871_4877-133156--,00.html.
- State of Michigan, State Office of Administrative Hearings and Rules. (1981). *Michigan administrative code, substance use disorder service programs*. Retrieved from http://www.state.mi.us/orr/emi/admincode.asp?AdminCode=Single&Admin_Num=32514101&Dpt=CH&RngHigh=.
- Surrey, J. (1985). *Self in relation: a theory of women's development*. Retrieved November 20, 2009 from www.wcwonline.org.


Deborah J. Hollis, Director
Bureau of Substance Abuse and Addiction Services

APPROVED BY:

TREATMENT POLICY #13

SUBJECT: Withdrawal Management Continuum of Services

ISSUED: May 5, 2017

EFFECTIVE: July 1, 2017

PURPOSE:

The purpose of this policy is to establish requirements for withdrawal management services based on the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) Level of Care (LOC) criteria, and to support individualized services that maintain cultural, age, and gender appropriateness.

SCOPE:

This policy impacts the Prepaid Inpatient Health Plans (PIHP) and the withdrawal management service provider network.

BACKGROUND:

Withdrawal management includes a wide variety of covered services with the provision of these services expected to be individualized to the needs of the client. The Administrative Rules for Substance Abuse Services, established in 1981, are very limited and do not reflect advances in science and practice. These changes have essentially left the administrative rules obsolete in the area of recommended services. This policy seeks to establish criteria that will result in services that are provided in accordance with those outlined by the ASAM Criteria and are more reflective of interventions that have been shown to be effective in providing care to individuals receiving withdrawal management services.

Withdrawal management, or detoxification, has historically been available within residential programs only. However, this policy expands the opportunities for individuals requiring withdrawal management by supporting services at additional levels of care. An individual who does not meet medical necessity criteria for residential based withdrawal management may receive their services through a licensed outpatient program. Outpatient programs offering withdrawal management will be required to have access to appropriately licensed laboratories for testing. Only programs that offer Levels 3.2 and 3.7 will be required to maintain a Residential Detoxification license.

Withdrawal management services also include physicians or physician's designated representatives, and staffing requirements, and these requirements must be met, as appropriate, for each level of care. For instance, it is not necessary to have staffing 24 hours per day, 7 days per week in an outpatient withdrawal management level of care.

To ensure that all clients are served at the level of care that best meet their needs, it is necessary to increase the opportunity for withdrawal management beyond the traditional residential setting. Many clients have the ability to manage their withdrawal from substances through outpatient

services, while maintaining their everyday responsibilities, and it is necessary that the publicly funded SUD system is able to support their needs.

DEFINITIONS:

Toxicology Screening - screening used for the purpose of tracking ongoing use of substances when this has been established as a part of the treatment plan or an identified part of the treatment program. (This may include onsite testing such as portable breathalyzers or non-laboratory urinalysis).

Biopsychosocial Screening and Assessment- screening is used to determine if problem is there, assessment determines nature of problem and a diagnostic impression. This also determines the level of care the individual should receive, as well as determines individualized care plan and treatment priorities.

Counseling - an interpersonal helping relationship that begins with the client exploring the way they think, how they feel and what they do, for the purpose of enhancing their life. The counselor helps the client to set the goals that pave the way for positive change to occur.

Crisis Intervention - a service for the purpose of addressing problems/issues that may arise during treatment and could result in the client requiring a higher LOC if intervention is not provided.

Daily assessment – a tool used to determine clients progress and successes throughout program, can also be used to determine any weaknesses client may have in order to focus on strengthening those or determine any treatment changes.

Discharge – withdrawal signs and symptoms are sufficiently resolved that client can be safely managed at less intensive level of care or be sent home.

Group Counseling - face-to-face intervention for the purpose of goal setting and achievement, as well as skill building.

Group Psychotherapy - face-to-face, insight-oriented interventions with three or more clients.

Health Education Services – multidisciplinary approach to help clients understand how social factors, financing systems, organizational and familial systems, health technologies and personal behavior impact their health.

Individual Counseling - face-to-face intervention for the purpose of goal setting and achievement, and skill building. This is distinct from treatment planning, as this may be goals and achievements identified in case management or through peer based services.

Individualized Treatment Planning - direct and active client involvement in establishing the goals and expectations for treatment to ensure the appropriateness of the current LOC, to ensure

true and realistic needs are being addressed, and to increase the client's motivation to participate in treatment. Treatment planning requires an understanding that each client is unique, and each treatment plan must be developed based on the individual needs, goals, desires, and strengths of each client and be specific to the diagnostic impression and assessment.

Interactive Education - services that are designed or intended to teach information about addiction and/or recovery skills, often referred to as a "didactic" education.

Interactive Education Groups - activities that center on teaching skills to clients necessary to support recovery, including "didactic" education.

Medical Necessity - treatment that is reasonable, necessary, and appropriate based on individualized treatment planning and evidence-based clinical standards.

Psychotherapy - an advanced clinical practice that includes the assessment, diagnosis, or treatment of mental, emotional, or behavioral disorders, conditions, addictions, or other biopsychosocial problems and may include the involvement of the intrapsychic, intrapersonal, or psychosocial dynamics of individuals (Michigan Administrative Code, Social Work General Rules).

Recovery - a process of change through which an individual achieves abstinence and improved health, wellness, and quality of life. The experience (a process and a sustained status) through which individuals, families, and communities impacted by severe alcohol and other drug (AOD) problems utilize internal and external resources to voluntarily resolve these problems, heal the wounds inflicted by AOD-related problems, actively manage their continued vulnerability to such problems, and develop a healthy, productive, and meaningful life (http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdch/ROSC_Glossary_of_Terms_350345_7.pdf)

Recovery Planning - purpose is to highlight and organize a person's goals, strengths, and capacities and to determine what barriers need to be removed or problems resolved to help a person achieve their goals. This should include an asset and strength-based assessment of the client.

Recovery Support and Preparation - services designed to support and promote recovery through development of knowledge and skills necessary for an individual's recovery.

Referral/Linking/Coordination of Services - office-based service activity performed by a primary clinician, or other assigned staff, to address needs identified through the assessment, and/or to ensure follow through with access to outside services, and/or to establish the client with another substance use disorder service provider.

Substance Use Disorder - a term inclusive of substance abuse and dependence, which also encompasses problematic use of substances.

Withdrawal Management - monitoring for the purpose of preventing/alleviating medical complications related to no longer using, or decreasing the use of, a substance.

REQUIREMENTS:

The withdrawal management level of care from ASAM is established based on the intensity of the needs of the client within the six dimensions. Withdrawal management, or detoxification, will be identified by level of care, with a continuum of services offered under withdrawal management and based on the needs of the individual. PIHPs will need to have the capacity to provide a withdrawal management continuum that will meet the needs of clients at ASAM levels 1-WM, 2-WM, 3.2-WM, and 3.7-WM. Level 4-WM, as a medically managed intensive inpatient withdrawal management service, is not offered within the PIHP system, and if indicated by the LOC determination must be accessed through the physical health system. The frequency and duration of services are expected to be guided by the ASAM levels of care, and are described as follows:

ASAM Level 1 – Ambulatory Withdrawal Management without Extended On-Site Monitoring

This is an organized outpatient service, which may be delivered in an office setting, health care or addiction treatment facility, or in an individual's home by trained clinicians who provide medically supervised evaluation, withdrawal management, and referral services according to a predetermined schedule. These services should be provided through regularly scheduled sessions and should be delivered under a defined set of policies and procedures or medical protocols.

Support Systems

Support systems at this level should include the availability of specialized psychological and psychiatric consultation and supervision for biomedical, emotional, behavioral, and cognitive problems as indicated. As well as the ability to obtain a comprehensive medical history and physical examination of the individual at admission. They should also have affiliation with other levels of care, including other levels of specialty addiction treatment, for additional problems identified through a comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment. The ability to conduct and/or arrange for appropriate laboratory and toxicology tests, which can be point-of-care testing, is necessary. Twenty-four-hour access to emergency medical consultation services should they be necessary, by phone or face to face as indicated. Lastly, the ability to provide or assist in accessing transportation services for individuals who lack safe transportation.

Staff Requirements

Level 1-withdrawal management services should be staffed by physicians and nurses, who are essential to this type of service, though they need not be present in the treatment setting at all times. It is important for medical and nursing personnel to be readily available to evaluate and confirm that withdrawal management in a less supervised setting would be safe.

Physicians do not need to be certified as addiction specialists and nurses do not need to be certified as addiction nurses, but training and experience in assessing and managing intoxication and withdrawal states is necessary. Services provided by counselors,

psychologists and social workers may be available through withdrawal management service, or these services can be assessed through an affiliate of this level of care.

All clinicians who assess and treat individuals should be able to obtain and interpret information regarding the needs of these persons, and are knowledgeable about the biopsychosocial dimensions of alcohol, tobacco and other substance use disorders. This knowledge should include the signs and symptoms of alcohol and other drug intoxication and withdrawal, as well as the appropriate treatment and monitoring of these conditions and how to facilitate ongoing care for this individual.

ASAM Level 2- Ambulatory Withdrawal Management with Extended On-Site Monitoring

This level is an organized service that can be delivered in an office setting, a general health care or mental health care facility by medical and nursing professionals that provide evaluation, withdrawal management and referral services. Services are provided in regularly scheduled sessions or under a defined set of physician approved policies or clinical protocols.

Support Systems

Level 2 support systems include the availability of specialized clinical consultation and supervision for biomedical, emotional, behavioral, and cognitive problems. Programs must either provide or have the ability to obtain a comprehensive medical history and physical examination of the individual at admission and have access to psychological and psychiatric consultation. This level of support also includes affiliation with other levels of care, including other levels of specialty addiction treatment, as well as general and psychiatric services for additional problems identified through a comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment.

The ability to conduct or arrange for appropriate laboratory and toxicology tests, which can be point-of-care testing, and 24-hour access to emergency medical consultation services are a necessity at this level. Lastly, this level of care includes the ability to provide or assist in accessing transportation services for individuals who lack safe transportation.

Staff Requirements

This level of care should be staffed by physicians and nurses, although they need not be present at all times. Since this level of care is administered on an outpatient basis, it is important for medical and nursing personnel to be readily available to evaluate and confirm that withdrawal management in a less supervised setting is safe. Physicians do not need to be certified as addiction specialists and nurses do not need to be certified as addiction nurses, but training and experience in assessing and managing intoxication and withdrawal states is necessary.

Counselors, psychologists and social workers may be available through the withdrawal management service or may be accessed through affiliation with organizations providing other Level 2 services. All clinicians that assess and treat individuals must have knowledge regarding the needs of their clients, and knowledge about the biopsychosocial dimensions of

alcohol and other drug addiction. Such knowledge includes signs and symptoms of alcohol and other drug intoxication and withdrawal, as well as appropriate treatment and monitoring of those conditions and how to facilitate entry into ongoing care.

ASAM Level 3.2 – Clinically Managed Residential Withdrawal Management

Referred to as “social setting detoxification” or “social detox,” this is an organized service that is delivered by appropriately trained staff, who provide 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for individuals who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal. This level is characterized by its emphasis on peer and social support rather than typical medical or nursing care services. This level of care provides services for clients with severe intoxication/withdrawal signs and symptoms that require 24-hour structure and support.

Some programs may be staffed to supervise self-administered medications for the management of withdrawal. All Level 3.2 programs must rely on established clinical protocols to identify individuals that are in need of medical services beyond the capacity of the facility and to transfer these individuals to appropriate levels of care.

Support Systems

Level 3.2 Withdrawal Management support systems include the availability of specialized clinical consultation and supervision for biomedical, emotional, behavioral and cognitive problems. Since this level is managed by clinicians and not medical or nursing staff, protocols are in place in case an individual’s condition deteriorates and appears to need medical or nursing interventions.

These protocols are used to determine the nature of the medical or nursing interventions that may be required. Protocols include under what conditions and when transfer to a medically monitored facility or an acute care hospital is necessary. These protocols are developed and supported by a physician knowledgeable in addiction medicine. These programs must also be affiliated with other levels of care with the ability to arrange for appropriate laboratory and toxicology tests.

Staff Requirements

Level 3.2 programs are staffed by appropriately credentialed personnel who are trained and competent to implement physician-approved protocols for individual observation and supervision, determination of appropriate levels of care, and facilitation of the individual’s transition to continuing care. Social withdrawal management is a clinically managed withdrawal management service explicitly designed to safely assist individuals through withdrawal without the need for ready on-site access to medical and nursing personnel. Medical evaluation and consultation is available 24-hours a day, in accordance with treatment/transfer practice protocols and guidelines. All clinicians who assess and treat individuals are able to obtain and interpret information regarding the needs of these individuals. This knowledge includes the signs and symptoms of alcohol and other drug intoxication and withdrawal, as well as the appropriate treatment and monitoring of those conditions and how to facilitate entry into ongoing care. Facilities that supervise self-administered medications have appropriately licensed or credentialed staff and policies and procedures in accordance with state and federal law. The staff at this level of care should

ensure that individuals are taking medication according to prescription and legal requirements.

ASAM Level 3.7 – Medically Monitored Inpatient Withdrawal Management

This level of care is an organized service that is delivered by medical and nursing professionals that provide 24-hour evaluation and withdrawal management in a permanent facility with inpatient beds. Services are delivered under a defined set of physician approved policies and physician-monitored procedures or clinical protocols.

This level of care provides care to individuals with withdrawal signs and symptoms that are sufficiently severe to require 24-hour inpatient care. It sometimes is provided by overlapping with Level 4 withdrawal management services, with a specialty unit of an acute care general or psychiatric hospital. 24-hour observation, monitoring, and treatment are available. However, the full resources of an acute care general hospital or a medically managed intensive inpatient treatment program are not necessary.

Support Systems

Level 3.7 Withdrawal Management support systems feature the availability of specialized clinical consultation and supervision for biomedical, emotional, behavioral and cognitive problems. They also feature the availability of medical nursing care and observation as warranted based on clinical judgment, along with direct affiliation with other levels of care. Programs must have the ability to conduct or arrange for appropriate laboratory and toxicology tests.

Staff Requirements

Level 3.7 programs should be staffed by physicians that are available 24-hours a day by telephone. A physician is available to assess the individual within 24-hours of admission, or earlier if medically necessary, and is available to provide on-site monitoring of care and further evaluation on a daily basis. A registered nurse or other licensed and credentialed nurse is available to conduct a nursing assessment on admission. A nurse will be responsible for overseeing the monitoring of the individual's progress and medication administration on an hourly basis. There will need to be appropriately licensed and credentialed staff is available to administer medications in accordance with physician orders. The level of nursing care needs to be appropriate to the severity of the individual's needs.

Licensed, certified, or registered clinicians provide a planned regimen of 24-hour, professionally directed evaluation, care, and treatment services for individuals and their families. An interdisciplinary team of appropriately trained clinicians (such as physicians, nurses, counselors, social workers, and psychologists) is available to assess and treat the individual and to obtain and interpret information regarding the individual's needs. The number and disciplines of team members are appropriate to the range and severity of the individual's problems.

ASAM Level 4 – Medically Managed Intensive Inpatient Withdrawal Management

This level of withdrawal management is an organized service delivered by medical and nursing professionals that provide 24-hour medically directed evaluation and withdrawal management in an acute care inpatient setting. This information is being provided for reference and guidance purposes only, and it is not an expectation that PIHPs provide this level of care. Services are delivered under a defined set of physician-approved policies and physician managed procedures and protocols.

This level of care also provides care to individuals whose withdrawal signs and symptoms are sufficiently severe to require primary medical and nursing care services. Twenty-four-hour observation, monitoring, and treatment are available at this level, and is designed for acute medical withdrawal management. It is required that the individual be assessed and a care plan for any of their treatment priorities be developed.

Support Systems

Support systems at this level of care feature the availability of specialized medical consultation, full medical acute care services and intensive care as needed.

Staff requirements

This level of care requires programs are staffed by physicians that are available 24-hours a day as active members of an interdisciplinary team of appropriately trained professionals and those that can medically manage the individual’s care. A registered nurse or other licensed and credentialed nurse is available for primary nursing care and observation 24-hours a day.

This level of care also requires facility-approved addiction counselors or licensed, certified, or registered addiction clinicians be available eight (8) - hours per day to administer planned interventions according to the assessed needs of the individual. An interdisciplinary team of appropriately trained clinicians is available to assess and treat the individual with a substance use disorder, or an addicted individual with a concomitant acute biomedical, emotional or behavioral disorder.

The ASAM Assessment Dimensions must be used to assist in the determination of the LOC needed by the individual:

Dimensional Interactions	Severity Increase	Severity Decrease
Dimension 1	Acute intoxication and/or withdrawal potential	Acute intoxication and/or withdrawal potential
Dimension 2	Impaired liver function, comorbid neurological conditions that could be exacerbated by autonomic nervous system hyperarousal, pregnancy	Absence of comorbid medical condition

Dimensional Interactions	Severity Increase	Severity Decrease
Dimension 3	Use or misuse of psychiatric medications that are metabolized in the liver, psychiatric disorganization that may affect patient adherence to withdrawal management regimen.	Absence of comorbid psychiatric condition
Dimension 4	Lack of readiness to change affecting adherence to withdrawal management protocols or causing premature discharge from withdrawal management, lack of readiness to change affecting effectiveness of ambulatory withdrawal management	Readiness to change at a level that facilitates adherence to ambulatory withdrawal management services
Dimension 5	Continued use of alcohol, illicit drugs, or non-medical use of prescription drugs	No continued use of alcohol, illicit drugs, or non-medical use of prescription drugs
Dimension 6	Lack of supportive recovery environment or transportation for ambulatory withdrawal management	A supportive recovery environment and transportation to ambulatory withdrawal management

PROCEDURE:

Admission Criteria

Admission to withdrawal management is limited to the following criteria:

- Medical necessity.
- Diagnosis: The current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) is used to determine an initial diagnostic impression of a substance use disorder (also known as provisional diagnosis). The diagnosis will be confirmed by the provider’s assessment process.
- Individualized determination of need.
- ASAM Criteria is used to determine substance use disorder treatment placement/admission and/or continued stay needs, and are based on a LOC determination using the six assessment dimensions of the ASAM Criteria below:
 - 1) Withdrawal potential.
 - 2) Medical conditions and complications.
 - 3) Emotional, behavioral, or cognitive conditions and complications.
 - 4) Readiness to change – as determined by the Stages of Change Model.
 - 5) Relapse, continued use or continued problem potential.
 - 6) Recovery/living environment.

Treatment must be individualized based on a biopsychosocial assessment, diagnosis, and client characteristics that include, but are not limited to, age, gender, culture, and development.

Authorization decisions on length of stay (including continued stay), change in LOC, and discharge must be based on the ASAM Criteria. As a client’s needs change, the frequency, and

duration, of services may be increased or decreased as medically necessary. Participation of the individual receiving services in referral, continuing care, and recovery planning must occur prior to a move to another LOC for continued treatment.

Covered Services

The following services must be available in a Withdrawal Management setting regardless of the LOC and based on individual need:

Type	Withdrawal Management Services Description
Basic Care	Room, board, supervision, monitoring, toxicology screening, transportation facilitating to and from treatment; and treatment environment is structured, safe, and recovery-oriented. Levels 3.2 and 3.7 only: room and board.
Treatment Basics <u>Core Service</u>	Assessment; Episode of Care Plan (addressing treatment, recovery, discharge and transition across episode); coordination and referral; medical evaluation and attempt to link to services; connection to next provider and medical services; preparation for ‘next step’.
Therapeutic Interventions <u>Core Service</u>	Individual, group, and family psychotherapy services appropriate for the individual’s needs, and crisis intervention. Services provided by an appropriately licensed, credentialed, and supervised professional working within their scope of practice.
Interactive Education /Counseling <u>Core Service</u>	Interaction and teaching with client(s) and staff to process skills and information adapted to the individual client needs. This includes alternative therapies, individual, group and family counseling, anger management, coping skills, recovery skills, relapse triggers, and crisis intervention. Examples: disease of addiction, mental health, and substance use disorder.
Milieu/Environment (building recovery capital)	Peer support; recreation/exercise; leisure activities; treatment coordination; support groups; drug/alcohol free campus.
Medical Services <u>Core Service</u>	Medication prescribing and management. Physician monitoring, nursing care, and observation available. Medical specialty consultation, psychological, laboratory and toxicology services available. Psychiatric services available.

Treatment/Recovery Planning

Individuals entering any level of withdrawal management services will have recovery and functional needs that will continue to require intervention once withdrawal-based services are no longer appropriate. Therefore, withdrawal management should be viewed as a part of an episode of care within a continuum of services that will contribute toward recovery for the individual. Withdrawal management should never be presented to individuals as being a complete episode of care. To facilitate the client moving along the treatment continuum, it is expected that the provider, as part of treatment planning, begins to prepare the client for the next stage of the

recovery process as soon after admission as possible. This will help to facilitate a smooth transition to the next LOC, as appropriate, and make sure that the client is aware that services will continue once withdrawal management services are no longer necessary.

To make the transition to the next LOC, the withdrawal management provider may assist the client in choosing an appropriate service based on needs and location, helping to schedule appointments, arranging for a meeting with the new service provider, arranging transportation, and ensuring all required paperwork is completed and forwarded to the new service provider in a timely manner. These activities are provided, as examples of activities that could take place if it were determined there would be a benefit to the client. There could potentially be many other activities or arrangements that may be needed, or the client may require very little assistance. To the best of their ability, it is expected that the withdrawal management provider arranges for any needed assistance to ensure a seamless transfer to the next LOC.

Continuing Stay Criteria

Re-authorization or continued treatment should be based on ASAM Continued Service Criteria, medical necessity, and a reasonable expectation of benefit from continued care.

REFERENCES:

Mee-Lee, D, Shulman, GD, Fishman, M, Gastfriend, DR, Miller, MM, Eds. *The ASAM Criteria: Treatment Criteria for Addictive, Substance-Related, and Co-Occurring Conditions*. 3rd ed. Carson City, NV: The Change Companies®; 2013.

Michigan Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care. Michigan’s ROSC Glossary of Terms. Retrieved from http://www.michigan.gov/documents/mdch/ROSC_Glossary_of_Terms_350345_7.pdf.

Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Michigan Administrative Code. (n.d.). [Administrative Rules for] Substance Use Disorder Service Programs. Promulgated pursuant to Michigan Public Act 368 of 1978, Section 6231(1), as amended. Retrieved from http://w3.lara.state.mi.us/orr/Files/AdminCode/389_10365_AdminCode.pdf .

Approved by: _____ ***Signed*** _____
Larry P. Scott, Acting Director
Office of Recovery Oriented Systems of Care